Basic Training Participant Manual

Developed For:

National CERT Program Federal Emergency Management Agency Department of Homeland Security Washington, D.C.

Developed By: PerformTech Inc. Alexandria, Virginia

January 2011

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM BASIC TRAINING COURSE TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction and Overview

Acknowledgements	1
Community Preparedness	3
When Disaster Strikes	
About Community Emergency Response Team (CERT) Training	4
How CERTs Operate	
Course Overview and Objectives	6
Course Agenda	
After CERT Basic Training	

Unit 1: Disaster Preparedness

Introduction and Unit Overview	1-1
Community Preparedness: Roles and Responsibilities	
Hazards and Their Potential Impact	
Impact on the Infrastructure	
Home and Workplace Preparedness	1-13
Reducing the Impact of Hazards Through Mitigation	
CERT Disaster Response	
Protection for Disaster Workers	
Additional Training for CERTs	1-38
Unit Summary	
Homework Assignment	
Additional Materials	
Appendix 1-A: Hazard Lesson Plans	

Unit 2: Fire Safety

2-1
2-4
2-6
2-12
2-16
2-17
2-27
2-30
2-36
2-37
2-38

PAGE

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM BASIC TRAINING COURSE TABLE OF CONTENTS

Unit 3: Disaster Medical Operations—Part 1

Introduction and Unit Overview	3-1
Treating Life-Threatening Conditions	3-4
Triage	
Unit Summary	3-27
Homework Assignment	

Unit 4: Disaster Medical Operations—Part 2

Introduction and Unit Overview	4-1
Public Health Considerations	4-2
Functions of Disaster Medical Operations	4-4
Establishing Medical Treatment Areas	
Conducting Head-to-Toe Assessments	
Treating Burns	
Wound Care	
Treating Fractures, Dislocations, Sprains, and Strains	4-27
Nasal Injuries	
Treating Cold-Related Injuries	
Treating Heat-Related Injuries	4-39
Bites and Stings	
Unit Summary	
Homework Assignment	
•	

Unit 5: Light Search and Rescue Operations

Introduction and Unit Overview	5-1
Safety During Search and Rescue Operations	
Conducting Interior and Exterior Search Operations	
Conducting Rescue Operations	
Unit Summary	
Homework Assignment	

Unit 6: CERT Organization

Introduction and Unit Overview	
CERT Organization	6-2
CERT Mobilization	6-11
Documentation	6-14
Activity: ICS Functions	6-29
Activity: Tabletop Exercise	6-32
Unit Summary	6-33
Homework Assignment	6-33

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM BASIC TRAINING COURSE TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

Unit 7: Disaster Psychology

Introduction and Unit Overview	7-1
Disaster Trauma	7-2
Team Well-Being	
Working with Survivors' Trauma	7-7
Unit Summary	
Homework Assignment	

Unit 8: Terrorism and CERT

Introduction and Unit Overview	8-1
What is Terrorism?	8-2
Terrorist Targets	8-3
Terrorist Weapons	
CBRNE Indicators	
Preparing at Home, Work, and in Your Neighborhood	8-12
CERTs and Terrorist Incidents	
Activity: Applying CERT Principles to a Suspected Terrorist Incident	8-18
Unit Summary	
Homework Assignment	

Unit 9: Course Review and Disaster Simulation

Course Review	9-1
CERT Basic Training Final Exam	
Disaster Simulation	
Course Summary	9-20

INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Community Emergency Response Team (CERT) concept was developed and implemented by the City of Los Angeles Fire Department (LAFD) in 1985. They recognized that citizens would very likely be on their own during the early stages of a catastrophic disaster. Accordingly, LAFD decided that some basic training in disaster survival and rescue skills would improve the ability of citizens to survive and to safely help others until responders or other assistance could arrive.

The training model that the LAFD initiated was adopted by other fire departments around the country, including communities where the major threat is hurricanes rather than earthquakes. Building on this development, in 1994 the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) expanded the CERT materials to make them applicable to all hazards and made the program available to communities nationwide. Since that time, thousands of dedicated trainers, organizations, and citizens have embraced the responsibility to learn new skills and become prepared to execute safe and effective emergency response. We salute you.

The National CERT Program and the Individual and Community Preparedness Division in FEMA would like to thank the following people who participated in a focus group to review and update the *CERT Basic Training* material:

Lt. Joe Geleta New Jersey State Police

Pam Harris Hernando County (FL) Emergency Management

Erin Hausauer Stearns County (MN) Emergency Management

Capt. Joel Kasprzak Portland (OR) Fire & Rescue

Cynthia L. Kellams Arlington County (VA) CERT Program

Janet E. Lindquist Millard County (UT) CERT Program

Don Lynch Shawnee Pottawatomie County (OK) Emergency Management

INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

Mayor Dave Nichols Mississippi State Citizen Corps Council

Lt. Brad Smith Dearborn (MI) Emergency Management

Kimberly H. Spill Pompano Beach (FL) Fire Rescue

Firefighter Jarvis Willis Los Angeles (CA) Fire Department

We would also like to thank those many individuals from local and State CERT programs who reviewed the draft of the updated *CERT Basic Training* material.

COMMUNITY PREPAREDNESS

Following the events of September 11, 2001, Citizen Corps was launched as a grassroots strategy to strengthen community safety and preparedness through increased civic participation. Since then, the importance of preparedness education, training, and involving the whole community has become increasingly recognized as critical to successful community preparedness and resilience.

Citizen Corps is administered by the Federal Emergency Management Agency, within the Department of Homeland Security, but is implemented locally. Communities across the country have created Citizen Corps Councils as effective partnerships between government and community leaders to focus on the following objectives: engaging the whole community in collaborative community planning and capacity building; integration of community resources; outreach and localized preparedness education and training; emergency communications to all population segments; drills and exercises; and, volunteer programs.

CERT is a critical program in the effort to engage everyone in America in making their communities safer, more prepared, and more resilient when incidents occur.

Community-based preparedness planning allows us all to prepare for and respond to anticipated disruptions and potential hazards following a disaster. As individuals, we can prepare our homes and families to cope during that critical period. Through preevent planning, neighborhoods and worksites can also work together to help reduce injuries, loss of lives, and property damage. Neighborhood preparedness will enhance the ability of individuals and neighborhoods to reduce their emergency needs and to manage their existing resources until professional assistance becomes available.

Studies of behavior following disasters have shown that groups working together in the disaster period perform more effectively if there has been prior planning and training for disaster response. These studies also show that organized grassroots efforts may be more successful if they are woven into the social and political fabric of the community — neighborhood associations, schools, workplaces, places of worship, and other existing organizations.

Effective response therefore requires comprehensive planning and coordination of all who will be involved — government, volunteer groups, private businesses, schools, and community organizations. With training and information, individuals and community groups can be prepared to serve as a crucial resource capable of performing many of the emergency functions needed in the immediate post-disaster period. The CERT Program is designed to train individuals to be assets to help communities prepare for effective disaster response.

WHEN DISASTER STRIKES

The damage caused by natural disasters, such as earthquakes, hurricanes, tornadoes, and flooding, or from manmade/technological events such as explosions or hazardous materials accidents can affect all aspects of a community, from government services to private enterprise to civic activities. These events:

- Severely restrict or overwhelm our response resources, communications, transportation, and utilities
- Leave many individuals and neighborhoods cut off from outside support

Damaged roads and disrupted communications systems may restrict the access of emergency response agencies into critically affected areas. Thus, for the initial period immediately following a disaster — often up to 3 days or longer — individuals, households, and neighborhoods may need to rely on their own resources for:

- Food
- Water
- First aid
- Shelter

Individual preparedness, planning, survival skills, and mutual aid within neighborhoods and worksites during this initial period are essential measures in coping with the aftermath of a disaster. What you do today will have a critical impact on the quality of your survival and your ability to help others safely and effectively. By learning about the likely hazards in your community and your community's plans and protocols, understanding hazard-specific protective actions and response skills, assembling important emergency supplies, and mitigating potential hazards in your home, you will be more resilient to any disruptive event. You will be an important asset to your family, neighbors, and other members of your community.

ABOUT COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM (CERT) BASIC TRAINING

If available, emergency services personnel are the best trained and equipped to handle emergencies. Following a catastrophic disaster, however, you and the community may be on your own for a period of time because of the size of the area affected, lost communications, and unpassable roads.

CERT Basic Training is designed to prepare you to help yourself and to help others in the event of a catastrophic disaster. Because emergency services personnel will not be able to help everyone immediately, you can make a difference by using your CERT training to save lives and protect property.

ABOUT COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM (CERT) BASIC TRAINING (CONTINUED)

This training covers basic skills that are important to know in a disaster when emergency services are not available. With training and practice, and by working as a team, you will be able to protect yourself and do the greatest good for the greatest number after a disaster.

How CERTS OPERATE

As each CERT is organized and trained in accordance with standard operating procedures developed by the sponsoring agency, its members select an Incident Commander/Team Leader (IC/TL) and an alternate and identify a meeting location, or staging area, to be used in the event of a disaster.

The staging area is where the fire department and other services will interact with CERTs. Having a centralized contact point makes it possible to communicate damage assessments and allocate volunteer resources more effectively. This is true for all CERTs, whether active in a neighborhood, workplace, school, college/university campus, or other venue.

Damage from disasters may vary considerably from one location to another. In an actual disaster, CERTs are deployed progressively and as needs dictate. Members are taught to assess their own needs and the needs of those in their immediate environment first.

CERT members who encounter no need in their immediate area then report to their staging area, where they take on assigned roles based on overall area needs. Members who find themselves in a heavily affected location send runners to staging areas to get help from available resources. Ham and other radio links also may be used to increase communication capabilities and coordination.

The CERT Program can provide an effective first-response capability. Acting as individuals first, then later as members of teams, trained CERT volunteers can fan out within their assigned areas, extinguishing small fires, turning off natural gas at damaged homes, performing light search and rescue, and rendering basic medical treatment. CERTs also act as effective "eyes and ears" for uniformed emergency responders. Trained volunteers also offer an important potential workforce to service organizations in non-hazardous functions such as shelter support, crowd control, and evacuation.

COURSE OVERVIEW AND OBJECTIVES

The purpose of the *Community Emergency Response Team (CERT) Basic Training* is to provide the individuals who complete this course with the basic skills that they will need to respond to their community's immediate needs in the aftermath of a disaster, when emergency services are not immediately available. By working together, CERT members can assist in saving lives and protecting property using the basic techniques in this course. The target audience for this course is individuals who desire the skills and knowledge required to prepare for and respond to a disaster.

Overall Course Objectives

Upon completing this course, the participants should be able to:

- 1. Describe the types of hazards that are most likely to affect their homes, workplaces, and neighborhoods.
- 2. Take steps to prepare themselves and their families for a disaster.
- 3. Describe the functions of CERTs and their role in immediate response.
- 4. Identify and reduce potential fire hazards in their homes, workplaces, and neighborhoods.
- 5. Work as a team to apply basic fire suppression strategies, resources, and safety measures to extinguish a pan fire.
- 6. Apply techniques for opening airways, controlling excessive bleeding, and treating for shock.
- 7. Conduct triage under simulated disaster conditions.
- 8. Perform head-to-toe patient assessments.
- 9. Select and set up a treatment area.
- 10. Employ basic treatments for various injuries and apply splints to suspected fractures and sprains.
- 11. Identify planning and sizeup requirements for potential search and rescue situations.
- 12. Describe the most common techniques for searching a structure.
- 13. Work as a team to apply safe techniques for debris removal and victim extrication.
- 14. Describe ways to protect rescuers during search and rescue operations.
- 15. Describe the post-disaster emotional environment and the steps that rescuers can take to relieve their own stressors and those of disaster survivors.
- 16. Describe CERT organization and documentation requirements.

In addition to the overall course objectives listed above, each unit has specific objectives.

INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

COURSE AGENDA

The agenda for this course is shown below and continued on the following pages. Please note that some adjustments to the agenda may be required to allow discussion of hazards specific to a community and — depending on class size — to allow all participants to take part in the exercise portions of this course.

Unit	Topics
1	Disaster Preparedness
	 Introductions and Overview
	 Community Preparedness: Roles and Responsibilities
	 Hazards and Their Potential Impact
	 Impact on the Infrastructure
	Home and Workplace Preparedness
	 Reducing the Impact of Hazards Through Mitigation
	CERT Disaster Response
	 Protection for Disaster Workers
	Additional Training for CERTs
	Unit Summary
2	Fire Safety and Utility Controls
	 Introduction and Unit Overview
	Fire Chemistry
	Fire and Utility Hazards
	CERT Sizeup
	Fire Sizeup Considerations
	Firefighting Resources
	Fire Suppression Safety
	 Hazardous Materials
	Exercise: Suppressing Small Fires
	Unit Summary

INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

Unit	Topics
3	Disaster Medical Operations — Part 1
	 Introduction and Unit Overview
	Treating Life-Threatening Conditions
	Triage
	Unit Summary
4	Disaster Medical Operations — Part 2
	 Introduction and Unit Overview
	Public Health Considerations
	Functions of Disaster Medical Operations
	Establishing Medical Treatment Areas
	Conducting Head-to-Toe Assessments
	Treating Burns
	Wound Care
	 Treating Fractures, Dislocations, Sprains, and Strains
	 Nasal Injuries
	Treating Cold-Related Injuries
	Treating Heat-Related Injuries
	 Bites and Stings
	Unit Summary
5	Light Search and Rescue Operations
	 Introduction and Unit Overview
	 Safety During Search and Rescue Operations
	Conducting Interior and Exterior Search Operations
	Conducting Rescue Operations
	Unit Summary
6	CERT Organization
	 Introduction and Unit Overview
	CERT Organization
	CERT Mobilization

INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

Unit	Topics	
	Documentation	
	 Activity: ICS Functions 	
	 Activity: Tabletop Exercise 	
	 Unit Summary 	
7	Disaster Psychology	
	 Introduction and Unit Overview 	
	 Disaster Trauma 	
	 Team Well-Being 	
	 Working with Survivors' Trauma 	
	 Unit Summary 	
8	Terrorism and CERT	
	 Introduction and Unit Overview 	
	What Is Terrorism?	
	 Terrorist Targets 	
	 Terrorist Weapons 	
	CBRNE Indicators	
	 Preparing at Home, Work, and in Your Neighborhood 	
	 CERTs and Terrorist Incidents 	
	 Activity: Applying CERT Principles to a Suspected Terrorist Incident 	
	 Unit Summary 	
9	Course Review, Final Exam, and Disaster Simulation	
	 Introduction and Unit Overview 	
	Course Review	
	 Final Exam 	
	 Disaster Simulation 	
	 Exercise Critique and Summary 	

INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

AFTER CERT BASIC TRAINING

Upon completion of the *CERT Basic Training* course, you will receive a certificate. Your community may also provide you with additional documents that will identify you as an emergency response team member during disaster response.

You should maintain your CERT safety equipment, such as goggles, gloves, and basic first aid supplies, and have them available for use during a disaster. Training in disaster response should not be a one-time event. Awareness, commitment, and skills must be reinforced through follow-up training and repeated practice to maintain the edge necessary for effective response in the face of a disaster.

To maintain your skill level and continually improve performance, you and your team members should participate in continuing supplemental training when offered in your area. Working through practice disaster scenarios with other teams will provide opportunities not only for extended practice but also for valuable networking with teams in the local area.

UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

In this unit you will learn about:

- Roles and Responsibilities for Community Preparedness: How everyone in a community has a role in disaster preparedness and response.
- Elements of Disasters and Their Impact on the Infrastructure: The potential effect of extreme emergencies and disasters on transportation; electrical service; telephone communication; availability of food, water, shelter and fuel; and emergency services.
- **Personal and Organizational Preparedness:** How you can prepare in advance to improve the quality of your survival and to reduce the damage from hazards.
- **Role of CERTs:** CERT organization, disaster and non-disaster roles, and laws that protect disaster workers from liability.

[This page intentionally left blank]

UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW

SETTING THE STAGE

The damage caused by natural disasters and manmade events can be extensive.

While emergency services personnel are the best trained and equipped to handle emergencies, they may not be immediately available in a catastrophic disaster. In such a situation, members of the community may be on their own for several days or longer. They may have to rely on their own resources for food, water, first aid, and shelter, and neighbors or coworkers may have to provide immediate assistance to those who are hurt or need other help.

Community Emergency Response Teams (CERTs) respond in the period immediately after a disaster when response resources are overwhelmed or delayed.

CERTs are able to:

- Assist emergency services personnel when requested in accordance with standard operating procedures developed by the sponsoring agency and by area of training
- Assume some of the same functions as emergency services personnel following a disaster

While CERTs are a valuable asset in emergency response, CERTs are not trained to perform all of the functions or respond to the same degree as professional responders. CERTs are a bridge to professional responders until they are able to arrive.

This training covers basic skills that are important to know in a disaster when emergency services are not immediately available. By learning how to work as a team, neighbors and coworkers will be able to do the greatest good for the greatest number after a disaster.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

CERT BASIC TRAINING OVERVIEW

CERT Basic Training is provided in nine units:

- Unit 1: Disaster Preparedness
- Unit 2: Fire Safety and Utility Control
- Units 3 and 4: Disaster Medical Operations
- Unit 5: Light Search and Rescue Operations
- Unit 6: CERT Organization
- Unit 7: Disaster Psychology
- Unit 8: Terrorism and CERT
- Unit 9: Course Review, Final Exam and Final Exercise

EXERCISE: BUILDING A TOWER

Instructions: Follow the steps below to complete this exercise:

- 1. Work in groups of five to design and construct a free-standing tower that stands at least 5 feet tall from the bottom of the structure to the top.
- 2. You will have a total of 10 minutes. Spend the first 5 minutes planning and designing the tower as a group. While you are planning, you should not touch any of the materials.
- 3. You will be told when to begin construction and will have 5 minutes from that point to complete the tower.

The skills and abilities that you use during this exercise are the same skills that you will use as CERT members.

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

UNIT OBJECTIVES

At the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Identify the roles and responsibilities for community preparedness, to include government, community leaders from all sectors, and the public.
- Describe the types of hazards most likely to affect your community and their potential impact on people, health, and infrastructure.
- Undertake personal and organizational preparedness actions.
- Describe the functions of CERTs and your role as a CERT member.

COMMUNITY PREPAREDNESS: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Community preparedness is a key priority in lessening the impact of disasters. It is critical that all community members take steps to prepare in advance of an event.

Effective community preparedness addresses the unique attributes of the community:

- The threat and hazards profile and vulnerabilities of the area
- The existing infrastructure
- Resources and skills within the community
- The population composition of the community

Effective community preparedness also engages the whole community:

- Government leaders and the public sector
- Community leaders from the private and civic sectors
- The public

GOVERNMENT

Government has the responsibility to develop, test, and refine emergency operations plans, ensure emergency responders have adequate skills and resources, and provide services to protect and assist its citizens. In meeting these challenges, government also has the responsibility to involve the community in the planning process, to incorporate community resources in the plans, to provide reliable, actionable information, and to encourage training, practicing, and volunteer programs.

Government emergency service providers include:

- Emergency Management
- Law Enforcement
- Fire and Rescue
- Emergency Medical Services
- Public Health Services
- Public Works
- Human Services

THE EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN (EOP)

All government agencies with a role in disaster response work to organize and coordinate their agencies' activities before an emergency or disaster. The product of their work is the Emergency Operations Plan or "EOP" for that community.

The EOP is a document that:

- <u>Assigns responsibility</u> to organizations and individuals for carrying out specific actions at projected times and places in an emergency that exceeds the capability or routine responsibility of any one agency (e.g., the fire department)
- <u>Sets forth lines of authority</u> and organizational relationships and shows how all actions will be coordinated
- <u>Describes how people and property will be protected</u> in emergencies and disasters
- <u>Identifies personnel, equipment, facilities, supplies, and other resources</u> available within the jurisdiction or by agreement with other jurisdictions — for use during response and recovery operations

In short, the EOP describes how the community will function in an emergency.

COMMUNITY LEADERS

Community leaders from the private and civic sectors have a responsibility to participate in community preparedness. Their responsibilities include:

- Participating on the local collaborative planning council to provide insights and perspectives reflecting their industry or the constituency they service, for example, people with disabilities, local schools, communities with language or cultural differences, small businesses, the economically disadvantaged, communities of faith
- Identifying and integrating appropriate resources into government plans
- Ensuring facilities, staff, and customers or population served are prepared, trained, and practiced in preparedness actions

THE PUBLIC

The public also has a responsibility for preparedness. All members of the community should:

- Learn about community alerts and warnings, evacuation routes, and how to get critical information
- Take training in preparedness, first aid, and response skills
- Practice skills and personal plans through periodic drills in multiple settings
- Network and be able to help others
- Participate in community feedback opportunities
- Report suspicious activity
- Volunteer

ENGAGING THE WHOLE COMMUNITY

Citizen Corps is the grassroots movement to strengthen community safety and preparedness through increased engagement of all sectors of the community. Citizen Corps is administered by the Federal Emergency Management Agency but implemented locally. The goal of Citizen Corps is to make communities safer, more prepared, and more resilient when incidents occur.

Despite advances in technology, a functioning community is based on complex and interdependent systems driven by human forces. Citizen Corps Councils bring government and community leaders together to ensure emergency plans more effectively reflect the community, including the specific population composition, the hazard profile, and the infrastructure.

The goals of the Councils are to:

- Tailor activities to engage all sectors of the community
- Identify and build on existing strengths
- Increase collaboration between government and the whole community
- Expand integration of community resources into plans and protocols
- Encourage personal and organizational preparedness through outreach, training, and exercises
- Promote volunteer opportunities for ongoing community safety and surge capacity in disasters

HAZARDS AND THEIR POTENTIAL IMPACT

TYPES OF DISASTERS

Disasters can be:

- Natural (e.g., earthquakes, wildfires, floods, extreme heat, hurricanes, landslides, thunderstorms, tornadoes, tsunamis, volcanic eruptions, winter storms)
- Technological (e. g., hazardous material spill, nuclear power plant accident)
- Intentional (terrorism using chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, or explosive weapons)

HAZARDS AND THEIR POTENTIAL IMPACT (CONTINUED)

KEY ELEMENTS OF DISASTERS

Regardless of the event, disasters have several key elements in common:

- They are <u>relatively unexpected</u>, with little or no warning or opportunity to prepare.
- Available personnel and emergency services may be <u>overwhelmed initially</u> by demands for their services.
- Lives, health, and the environment are <u>endangered</u>.

In the immediate aftermath of a disaster, needs are often greater than professional emergency services personnel can provide. In these instances, CERTs become a vital link in the emergency service chain.

UNDERSTANDING LOCAL HAZARD VULNERABILITY

Assessing your community's vulnerability to hazards allows the community to prioritize preparedness measures and to target effective actions for the appropriate hazard. To assess your community's vulnerability to hazards, it is useful to:

- Identify the most common disasters that occur
- Identify possible hazards with most severe impact
- Consider recent and/or historical impacts
- Identify susceptible locations in the community for specific hazards: people, buildings, infrastructure
- Consider what to expect for disruption of services and length of restoration

UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

IMPACT ON THE INFRASTRUCTURE

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE IMPACT OF DAMAGE ON INFRASTRUCTURE

Damage to	Possible Effects
Transportation	Inability to assess damage accurately
	 Ambulances prevented from reaching victims
	 Police prevented from reaching areas of civil unrest
	 Fire departments prevented from getting to fires
	 Flow of needed supplies (food, water, etc.) is interrupted
	 Roads are closed and/or impassable
Structures	 Damaged critical facilities (e.g., hospitals, fire stations, police precincts, airports) unable to function normally
	Increased risk of damage from falling debris
Communication Systems	 Victims unable to call for help
	 Coordination of services is hampered
	 Families and friends cannot communicate
Utilities	Loss of service
	Increased risk of fire or electrical shock
	 Limited access to fuel, e.g., pumps that may not work
	 Loss of contact between victims and service providers
Water Service	Medical facilities hampered
	 Inadequate water flow, which results in notice to boil water and hampered firefighting capabilities
	Increased risk to public health
Fuel Supplies	Increased risk of fire or explosion from fuel line rupture
	 Risk of asphyxiation
Financial Services	 ATM machines do not work
	Credit card systems inoperable

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

IMPACT ON THE INFRASTRUCTURE (CONTINUED)

RESULTS OF DAMAGE TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE

Each instance of damage to the infrastructure may severely restrict the abilities of police, fire, and emergency medical services in that disaster.

Because emergency services personnel are likely to have inadequate resources to meet the public's needs, those resources must be applied according to the highest-priority need.

- Police will address incidences of grave public safety.
- Firefighters will suppress major fires.
- EMS personnel will handle <u>life-threatening</u> injuries. You should be aware, however, that CERTs will also handle life-threatening injuries until EMS units become available.

Lower -priority needs will have to be met in other ways.

HAZARDS RELATED TO STRUCTURE TYPE

It is important to know what type of damage to expect from the main types of structures in the community. Engineered buildings, such as most high-rise buildings, have performed well in most types of disasters. During earthquakes and high-wind events (e.g., tornadoes, hurricanes), older high-rise buildings, however, are more susceptible to damage from:

- Broken glass
- Falling panels
- Collapsing walkways and stairways

IMPACT ON THE INFRASTRUCTURE (CONTINUED)

Keep in mind that age, type of construction, and type of disaster are major factors in potential damage to detached homes and garages.

- Homes built before 1940 generally were not bolted to the foundation, making them subject to being shaken, blown, or floated off their foundations.
- Older homes constructed of non-reinforced brick are less stable than newer construction.
- Tornado and hurricane damage to single homes can range from little damage to total destruction.
- Following an event in which a structure has been damaged, there is a threat of additional damage, such as fire from ruptured gas lines.
- Be aware that you may encounter multiple-unit dwellings and that such dwellings should be approached in a different manner than a single family home.

Utility shutoffs are often arranged differently in multiple-unit dwellings than is typical in single-family homes. There is often a main utility shutoff for the entire building, as well as a shutoff located within each individual unit. Depending on the situation at hand, one or the other or both may need to be used. Be mindful of the effects and consequences of using each. (Utility control will be covered in more depth in Unit 2 of the training.)

 Mobile homes are most susceptible to damage because they are easily displaced. When displacement occurs, structural integrity becomes questionable and utility connections are easily damaged, increasing the risk of fire and electric shock.

MULTIPLE-USE BUILDINGS

Buildings such as malls, sports arenas, airports, places of worship, and other buildings with oversized roof spans pose particular hazards in a disaster:

- Strip shopping centers pose a threat from collapse and broken glass.
- Warehouse-type structures may also collapse.

There is also a risk in all types of structures from non-structural hazards.

IMPACT ON THE INFRASTRUCTURE (CONTINUED)

NON-STRUCTURAL HAZARDS

In addition to structural hazards, everyone has non-structural hazards in their neighborhood, homes, or workplaces. Fixtures and items within a home, garage, or workplace can pose a hazard during or after a disaster.

HAZARDS FROM HOME FIXTURES

Some of the hazards include:

- Gas line ruptures from water heaters or ranges displaced by shaking, water, or wind
- Damage from falling books, dishes, or other cabinet contents
- Risk of injury or electric shock from displaced appliances and office equipment
- Fire from faulty wiring, overloaded plugs, frayed electrical cords

Reducing hazards is an important part of personal preparedness. There are several relatively simple measures that individuals can take to alleviate many home and workplace hazards. These will be covered later under home and workplace preparedness. It is also important to know how and when to turn off utilities safely. Utility shutoffs will be covered in Unit 2 – Fire Safety and Utility Control.

UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

HOME AND WORKPLACE PREPAREDNESS

FEMA conducts a national household survey to measure the public's attitudes, perceptions, and actions taken for personal preparedness. Research findings provide some interesting insights on public expectations and beliefs. Data for the 2009 survey include:

- Only 50% of the public is familiar with the alerts and warning systems in their community.
- Importance of family and community members in the first 72 hours of a disaster: 70% of people report an expectation to rely on household members, and 49% say they will rely on people in their neighborhood.
- Nearly 30% indicate that a primary reason they have not taken steps to prepare is the expectation that fire, police, or other emergency personnel will help them.
- Only 40% of people nationwide think there is a likelihood of a natural disaster <u>ever</u> occurring in their community.
- Fifty-three percent indicate confidence in ability to respond in the first 5 minutes of a sudden natural disaster, but only 20% report confidence in ability to respond to a terrorist attack.
- Preparedness differs according to age, education, income, language and culture, disabilities and abilities, experience, and other factors.

PREPARING FOR A DISASTER

Many preparedness actions are useful in any type of emergency situation, and some are specific to a particular type of disaster. A critical first step to preparedness is to understand the hazards in your community and to learn about local alerts and warning systems, evacuation routes, and sheltering plans. It is also important to familiarize yourself with hazards in other areas when you are traveling and may experience a type of hazard you are not as familiar with.

Regardless of the type of disaster, important elements of disaster preparedness include:

- Having the skills to evaluate the situation quickly and to take effective action to protect yourself
- Having a family disaster plan and practicing the plan with drills
- Assembling supplies in multiple locations
- Reducing the impact of hazards through mitigation practices
- Getting involved by participating in training and volunteer programs

It is also always important to address specific needs for yourself and people you know, including any access or functional needs, considerations for pets and service animals, and transportation.

More information on preparedness is available online.

UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

HOME AND WORKPLACE PREPAREDNESS (CONTINUED)

WEB SITES OF INTEREST

URL	Description
www.ready.gov/	FEMA's national Web site for disaster preparedness. Excellent general advice and a good place to start.
www.fema.gov/areyouready/	Are You Ready? is a 200-page FEMA publication that provides a step-by-step approach to disaster preparedness and specific information by disaster type.
http://www.redcross.org	The American Red Cross has a Web site full of excellent tips and information related to most of the natural disasters that occur, including a few topics not covered at FEMA's <u>www.ready.gov</u> Web site.
www.pandemicflu.gov	The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) established this Web site as a hub for national information on pandemic influenza.

PROTECTIVE ACTIONS

Because many disasters occur with little or no warning, individuals need to have the knowledge and skills to take immediate protective actions in the first critical moments after a disaster has occurred, before you have instruction from authorities. While the specific action to take is based on the disaster type, the amount of warning, whether you are inside, outside, or driving, and the amount of training you have, the following list provides a good overview of the protective actions you should be familiar with. These should be your objectives in assessing your post-event environment.

- Assess situation. When something occurs without notice, it is important to take a few seconds to assess the situation to determine your most effective next steps. This includes identifying the type of event and whether air or a building structure has been compromised.
- Decide to stay or change locations. In some instances you should stay where you are (if you are inside and an event has occurred outside, you may need to stay inside) and in other circumstances you should change location (if you are inside and the event is inside, you may need to evacuate the building). All disasters have unique attributes, so it is important for you to realize that you may need to evaluate the circumstances to determine the best course of action.
- Staying or changing location is a critical early decision in disasters. If you are not in immediate danger, you should stay where you are and get more information before taking your next steps. Thinking through the likely hazards in your community and where you might be when an event occurs may help you visualize your response. While you may need to make the first, immediate decision to stay inside or go outside, or to shelter in place by sealing a room without authoritative instruction, it is important that you listen to local authorities when that information is provided. If experts tell you to evacuate from your location, LEAVE!
- Seek clean air and protect breathing passages. Regardless of the type of disaster, clean air is a critical need. Actions to protect your breathing passages and seek clean air may include covering your mouth with a cloth or mask, vacating the building, or sheltering in place by sealing an internal room while the airborne contaminant dissipates.
- Protect yourself from debris and signal rescuers if trapped. Protecting yourself from falling or precarious debris is a critical protective action. If you become trapped, protect your airways, bang on an object, or blow a whistle. Yelling should be a last resort.

- Remove contaminants. If contaminants have been released into the area or you
 have made contact with liquid or solid contaminants, it is critical that you remove the
 contaminants as quickly as possible. Remove contaminated clothing and wash with
 soap and water starting at the head and working toward the feet.
- Practice good hygiene. Good hygiene is a preventive measure for spreading disease, and it's important to be mindful of hygiene in a post-disaster environment. Clean drinking water and sanitation are important protective actions

SHELTERING

There are different types of sheltering, and different types are appropriate for different disasters.

- Shelter in place: sealing a room. Sealing a room is a way to protect yourself from contaminants in the air for a short period of time until the contaminants dissipate. You should identify an internal room in your home, at work, or other locations where you spend a great deal of time. If sheltering-in-place is needed, you will be in this room for only a few hours, but it is important that you be able to seal the room quickly. Storing specific items in the room is helpful. You should have snacks and water; a battery-operated radio, a flashlight, and pre-cut plastic sheeting and duct tape to seal off vents and door and window openings.
- Shelter for extended stay. Sheltering for an extended stay means that you would stay where you are for several days or, in the case of a pandemic, you may be asked to limit your time outside the home for up to 2 weeks. It is important to store emergency supplies for these possibilities.
- Mass care/community shelter. These are congregate care facilities that house many people in one location. These shelters often provide water, food, medicine, and basic sanitary facilities but, if possible, you should take your 3-day disaster supplies kit with you so that you will be sure to have the supplies you require.

DEVELOPING A DISASTER PLAN

In addition to knowing immediate protective actions that you may need to take, an emergency plan can mean the difference between life and death in a disaster. For example:

- Where will you meet family members? You should have a location outside the house and another location outside the neighborhood.
- Identify an out-of-state "check-in contact."
- Plan for all possibilities: extended stay, shelter-in-place, or evacuation.
- How will you escape buildings where you spend time: your home, workplace, school, place of worship?
- What route (and several alternatives) will you use to evacuate? Do you have transportation?

Family safety is the most important factor when disaster strikes. In an effort to make the best decision regarding your family's safety, you should always first consider what is best given the situation. It is also essential that you practice your plan with your family — evacuating the home and contacting all family members using your "check-in contact." Practicing your plan now will improve your performance when it matters most.

UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

HOME AND WORKPLACE PREPAREDNESS (CONTINUED)

CREATING A FAMILY DISASTER PLAN

To get started . . .

- Contact your local emergency management office and your local chapter of the American Red Cross.
 - Find out which disasters are most likely to happen in your community.
 - Ask how you would be warned.
 - Find out how to prepare for each type of disaster.
- Meet with your family.
 - Discuss the types of disasters that could occur.
 - Explain how to prepare and respond.
 - Discuss what to do if advised to evacuate.
 - Practice what you have discussed.
- Plan how your family will stay in contact if separated by disaster.
 - Pick two meeting places:
 - A location a safe distance from your home in case of fire
 - A place outside your neighborhood in case you can't return home
 - Choose an out-of-State friend as a "check-in contact" for everyone to call.
 - Make sure that the person selected understands that they are your out-of-State contact in case of emergency and what you would expect of them should such an emergency arise.
 - Give your "check-in contact" person a list of pertinent people to contact. Be sure to include phone numbers!
 - Periodically practice using your local and out-of-State contacts as if it were an emergency situation.
- Complete the following steps.
 - Post emergency telephone numbers by every phone.
 - Show responsible family members how and when to shut off water, gas, and electricity at main switches.
 - Install a smoke alarm on each level of your home, especially near bedrooms; test them monthly and change the batteries two times each year. (Change batteries when you change your clocks in the spring and fall.)
- Contact your local fire department to learn about home fire hazards.
 - Learn first aid and CPR. Contact your local chapter of the American Red Cross for information and training.
- Meet with your neighbors.
 - Plan how the neighborhood could work together after a disaster. Know your neighbors' skills (medical, technical).
 - Consider how you could help neighbors who have special needs, such as elderly or disabled persons.
 - Make plans for child care in case parents can't get home.

ACTIVITY: EVACUATE!

Take the scenario given and decide what things to bring with you and/or what to do in the time available.

ESCAPE PLANNING

Develop an escape plan that provides for escape from every room. As part of your escape plan:

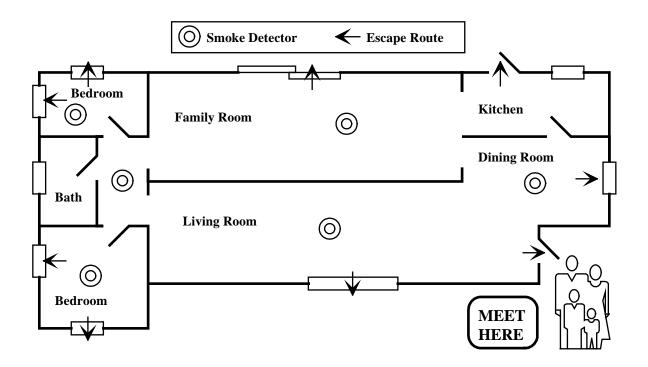
- Consider the needs of children and individuals with disabilities.
- Inform all family members or office coworkers of the plan.
- Run practice escape drills.

Practice your plans after you develop them. Conduct family fire drills, follow the local evacuation routes, and locate the nearest shelter to ensure that, when a disaster occurs, you know what to do.

An example of an escape plan is shown in the figure that follows.

Community Emergency Response Team Unit 1: Disaster Preparedness

Escape Plan



It is important to have an escape plan that:

- Includes escape from every room of the house or every area of the workplace
- Considers the needs of children and individuals with disabilities

In most cases, homeowners won't have smoke alarms in every room, but it is important to have a smoke alarm at least on every level of the house.

ASSEMBLING AND STORING DISASTER SUPPLIES

You can cope best by preparing for disaster <u>before</u> it strikes. One way to prepare is to assemble disaster supplies in multiple locations. After disaster strikes, you won't have time to shop or search for supplies. But if you've gathered supplies in advance, you and your family can endure an evacuation or home confinement.

TO PREPARE YOUR KIT

- 1. Review the checklist on the next few pages.
- 2. Gather the supplies from the list. Remember that many households already have many of the items needed for your kits. These items can be assembled in appropriate locations for quick access in an emergency, but used under normal circumstances whenever needed. For example, keep a wrench in your kit to shut off gas at the meter in an emergency, but use the wrench for everyday tasks, too. Just be sure to return it to the emergency kit.

3. Place the supplies you're apt to need for an evacuation in an easy-to-carry container. These supplies are listed with an asterisk (*).

<u>Water</u>

Store water in plastic containers such as soft drink bottles.

- Look for the triangular recycling symbol with a number 1 on the bottom of the bottle as those are best for water storage. Avoid using containers that will decompose or break, such as plastic milk jugs or glass bottles.
- Wash the bottle with soap and warm water, fill with water from your tap, and store in a cool, dark area away from direct sunlight.
- Replace your emergency water every 6 months by repeating the process; like food and batteries, water does expire!

Keep in mind that a normally active person needs to drink at least 2 quarts of water each day. Hot environments and intense physical activity can double that requirement. Children, nursing mothers, and ill people will need more.

- Store 1 gallon of water per person per day (2 quarts for drinking, 2 quarts for food preparation and sanitation).*
- Keep at least a 3-day supply of water for each person in your household.

If you have questions about the quality of the water, purify it before drinking. You can heat water to a rolling boil for 1 minute or use commercial purification tablets to purify the water. You can also use regular household liquid chlorine bleach if it is pure 5.25% sodium hypochlorite. (Do not use perfumed bleach!) To purify water, use the table below as a guide:

Ratios for Purifying Water with Bleach

Water Quantity	Bleach Added	
1 Quart	2 Drops	
1 Gallon	8 Drops	
5 Gallons	1/2 Teaspoon	

Note: If water is cloudy, double the recommended dosage of bleach.

After adding bleach, shake or stir the water container and let it stand 30 minutes before drinking.

<u>Food</u>

Store at least a 3-day supply of nonperishable food. Select foods that require no refrigeration, preparation, or cooking and little or no water. If you must heat food, pack a can of Sterno®. Select food items that are compact and lightweight. Avoid salty foods if possible as they increase thirst. Include a selection of the following foods in your disaster supply kit. Check food and water expiration dates biannually.

- Ready-to-eat canned meats, fruits, and
 vegetables
- Canned juices, milk, soup (if powdered, store extra water)
- Staples sugar, salt, pepper
- High-energy foods peanut butter, jelly, crackers, granola bars, trail mix
- Foods for infants, elderly persons, or persons on special diets
- Comfort and stress foods cookies, hard candy, sweetened cereals, lollipops, instant coffee, tea bags

Kitchen Items

- Manual can opener
- Mess kits or paper cups, plates, and plastic utensils
- All-purpose knife
- Household liquid bleach to treat drinking water
- Aluminum foil and plastic wrap
- Re-sealing plastic bags
- If food must be cooked, small cooking stove and a can of cooking fuel
- First Aid Kit*

Assemble a first aid kit for your home and one for each car. (Note: This kit is not intended to supplement or replace a CERT member supply kit!) A first aid kit should include:

- First aid manual
- Sterile adhesive bandages in assorted sizes
- Two-inch sterile gauze pads (4-6)
- Four-inch sterile gauze pads (4-6)
- Hypoallergenic adhesive tape
- Triangular bandages (3)
- Needle
- Moistened towelettes
- Antibacterial ointment
- Thermometer
- Tongue blades (2)
- Tube of petroleum jelly or other lubricant

- Assorted sizes of safety pins
- Cleaning agent/soap
- Non-latex exam gloves (2 pairs)
- Cotton balls
- Sunscreen
- Three-inch sterile roller bandages (3 rolls)
- Four-inch sterile roller bandages (3 rolls)
- Scissors
- Tweezers
- Hot and cold compress

First Aid Kit (contd.)

Nonprescription Drugs

- Aspirin or nonaspirin pain reliever
- Antidiarrhea medication
- Antacid (for stomach upset)
- Allergy medication and if necessary, epinephrine
- Emergency preparedness manual*
- Battery-operated weather radio and extra batteries*
- Flashlight and extra batteries*
- Fire extinguisher: small canister, ABC type
- Tube tent
- Pliers
- Duct tape
- Compass*
- Matches in a waterproof container
- Aluminum foil
- Plastic storage containers
- Signal flare(s)*
- Paper, pencil*
- Needles, thread
- Work gloves
- Medicine dropper

Tools and Supplies

the Poison Control Center)

 Non-sparking shutoff wrench to turn off household gas and water

Activated charcoal (used if advised by

Whistle

Laxative

Vitamins

- Plastic sheeting
- Landline telephone
- Fuel for vehicle and generator

Sanitation

- Toilet paper, towelettes*
- Soap, liquid detergent*
- Feminine supplies*
- Personal hygiene items*
- Plastic garbage bags, ties (for personal sanitation uses)
- Plastic bucket with tight lid
- Disinfectant
- Liquid hand sanitizer
- Household chlorine bleach

Pet Supplies

- Medications and medical records (stored in a waterproof container) and a first aid kit
- Current photos of your pets in case they get lost
- Information on feeding schedules, medical conditions, behavior problems, and the name and number of your veterinarian in case you have to foster or board your pets
- Sturdy leashes, harnesses, and/or carriers to transport pets safely and ensure that your animals can't escape
- Food, potable water, bowls, cat litter and pan, and can opener
- Pet beds and toys, if easily transportable

Clothing and Bedding

Include at least one complete change of clothing and footwear per person (and remember to change for the different seasons!).

Sturdy shoes or boots*

Hat and gloves*

Thermal underwear*

- Rain gear*
- Blankets or sleeping bags*
- Sunglasses*

Household Documents and Contact Numbers*

- Personal identification, cash (including change) or traveler's checks, and a credit card
- Copies of important documents: birth certificates, marriage certificate, driver's license, Social Security cards, passport, wills, deeds, inventory of household goods, insurance papers, contracts, immunization records, bank and credit card account numbers, stocks and bonds. <u>Be sure to store</u> these in a watertight container.
- Emergency contact list and other important phone numbers
- Map of the area and phone numbers of places you could go
- An extra set of car keys and house keys
- Copies of prescriptions and/or original prescription bottles

Special Items

Remember family members with special needs, such as infants and elderly or those with disabilities.

For Baby*

- Formula
- Diapers
- Bottles
- Powdered milk
- Medications

For All Family Members

- Heart and high blood pressure medication*
- Insulin*
- Other prescription drugs*
- Denture needs*
- Contact lenses and supplies*
- Extra eye glasses*
- Entertainment games and books

*Items marked with an asterisk are recommended for evacuation.

REDUCING THE IMPACT OF HAZARDS THROUGH MITIGATION

In addition to managing the impact that a disaster would have on you and your family by assembling disaster supplies, mitigation will also help. Mitigation is the reduction of loss of life and property by lessening the impact of disasters. Mitigation includes any activities that prevent an emergency, reduce the likelihood of occurrence, or reduce the damaging effects of unavoidable hazards. Mitigation can include non-structural measures, structural changes, and purchasing appropriate insurance.

You should ensure your homeowner's policy provides adequate coverage and covers appropriate hazards in your area. In addition, homeowners insurance does not cover damage caused by flooding, so it is important to know whether you are in a flood hazard area and to purchase flood insurance if so. Visit the National Flood Insurance Program Web site, <u>www.floodsmart.gov</u>, to learn more.

Non-structural hazard mitigation includes relatively simple actions you can take to prevent home furnishings and appliances from causing damage or injuries during any event that might cause them to shift. Examples of non-structural hazard mitigation include:

- Anchor heavy furniture.
- Secure appliances and office equipment.
- Install hurricane storm shutters.
- Secure cabinet doors with childproof fasteners.
- Locate and label gas, electricity, and water shutoffs.
- Secure water heaters and have flexible gas lines installed.

Some mitigation measures require a bigger investment to address structural changes to reduce the impact of disasters. Depending on the likely hazards in your area, these may include:

- Bolt house to foundations.
- Install trusses or hurricane straps to reinforce the roof.
- Strap propane tanks and chimneys.

- Strap mobile homes to their slabs.
- Raise utilities (above the level of flood risk).
- Build a safe room.

Please note, a safe room is NOT the same as a shelter-in-place location. A safe room requires significant fortification in order for the room to provide protection against extremely high winds. More information is available at www.fema.gov/plan/prevent/saferoom/index.shtm

Sheltering-in-place is done to protect against contaminants in the air. To shelter- inplace, you do not need to alter the structure of the room. You are simply sealing the room with plastic sheeting and duct tape for a short period of time while the contaminants in the air dissipate.

FORTIFYING YOUR HOME

Type of Hazard	Sample Precautions
Structural	 Bolt older houses to the foundation.
	 Install trusses or hurricane straps to reinforce the roof.
	 Strap propane tanks and chimneys.
	 Strap mobile homes to their concrete pads.
	 Raise utilities (above the level of flood risk).
	 Ask a professional to check the foundation, roof connectors, chimney, etc.
Non-Structural	 Anchor such furniture as bookshelves, hutches, and grandfather clocks to the wall.
	 Secure appliances and office equipment in place with industrial-strength Velcro[®].
	 Install hurricane storm shutters to protect windows.
	 Secure cabinet doors with childproof fasteners.
	 Locate and label shutoffs for gas, electricity, and water before disasters occur. After a disaster, shut off the utilities as needed to prevent fires and other risks. Store a non-sparking shutoff wrench where it will be immediately available.
	 Teach all home occupants, including children who are old enough to handle the responsibility, when and how to shut off the important utilities.
	 Secure water heaters to the wall to safeguard against a ruptured gas line or loose electrical wires.

Remember that different non-structural hazards pose different threats, depending on the disaster. A few examples are provided below.

- Home Fires: Make sure that burglar bars and locks on outside window entries are easy to open from the inside.
- Landslides and Mudslides: Install flexible pipe fittings to avoid gas or water leaks.
 Flexible fittings are more resistant to breakage.
- Wildfires:
 - Avoid using wooden shakes and shingles for roofing.
 - Clear all flammable vegetation at least 30 feet from the home. Remove vines from the walls of the home.
 - Place propane tanks at least 30 feet from the home or other structures.
 - Stack firewood at least 30 feet away and uphill from the home.

For more information: "Learn About the Different Types of Disasters and Hazards" at <u>www.fema.gov/hazard/index.shtm</u>

GET INVOLVED

Preparedness requires active participation from all.

- Start the process by talking to your friends and family about the hazards in your area and what steps you all need to take to be able to help each other in a crisis – large or small.
- Ask about emergency planning at your workplace, your schools, your place of worship, and other social settings.
- Make sure that those in charge have a plan and are connected to community authorities on emergency management and planning.

Take training to acquire the skills you need to help others and keep your skills current through refresher training and practice.

- Your participation in the CERT Program will provide training, practice, and the connection with others to develop teams.
- Plan also to participate in drills and exercises with your family and neighbors and at your workplace, school, place of worship, and community-organized events. The more you practice, the better prepared you will be to take effective action when a disaster happens.
- Talk to your friends and family about volunteering, too. Volunteering to help your community through CERT and other activities is a great experience to share!

CERT DISASTER RESPONSE

As described earlier in this unit, CERTs respond in the period immediately after a disaster when response resources are overwhelmed or delayed.

CERTs assist emergency response personnel when requested in accordance with standard operating procedures developed by the sponsoring agency. Working as a team, members assume some of the same functions as emergency response personnel.

It was pointed out that, while CERTs are a valuable asset in emergency response, CERTs are not trained to perform all of the functions or respond to the same degree as professional responders. CERTs are a bridge to professional responders until they are able to arrive.

CERTs respond after a disaster by:

- Locating and turning off utilities, if safe to do so
- Extinguishing small fires
- Treating life-threatening injuries until professional assistance can be obtained
- Conducting light search and rescue operations
- Helping disaster survivors cope with their emotional stressors

There is a distinction between how a CERT member responds to a disaster as an individual and how that member responds as part of a team.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

CERT DISASTER RESPONSE (CONTINUED)

<u>A CERT member's first responsibility is personal and family safety</u>. Only after personal and family safety is secured is it possible and pertinent to respond in a group capacity to do what is necessary for the community as a whole.

How that group response is orchestrated is defined by the sponsoring agency. In general, the team members select a leader (and alternate) and define the meeting location — or staging area — to be used in the event of disaster.

CERT members gather at the pre-established staging area to organize and receive tasking assignments. Runners may be identified to serve as a communication link between the staging area and CERT members working in the field.

In this way, CERT members can provide first for their own well-being and that of their family and, once appropriate, serve as part of the CERT responding to the disaster in the community.

In some cases, CERT members also provide a well-trained workforce for such duties as shelter support, crowd and traffic management, and evacuation.

In all instances, it is critical that CERT members stay within the limits of their training when providing disaster relief.

CERT ORGANIZATION

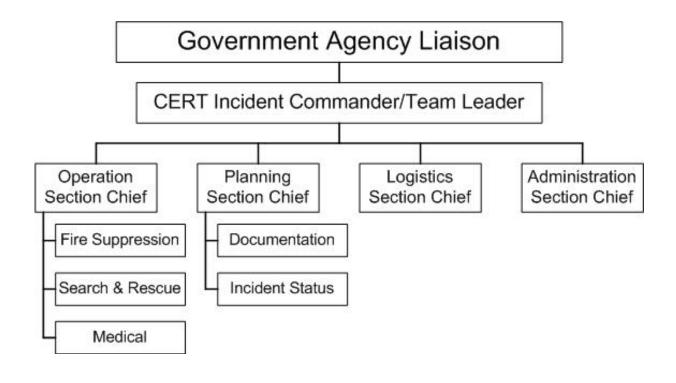
The chart below shows the basic CERT structure, including four sections. No matter which function CERT members are assigned to, effective CERTs require <u>teamwork</u>.

There are checklists in the *Additional Materials* section at the back of Unit 1 in the Participant Manual that will help in:

- Planning and organizing a CERT
- Assembling equipment and supplies for a CERT

CERT organization and operations will be covered in greater detail later in the course.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS



CERT DISASTER RESPONSE (CONTINUED)

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Remember, while CERT members play a vital role in disaster response, they are NOT trained or expected to perform all of the functions of professional responders. Also remember that, at all times, <u>a CERT member's first job is to stay safe</u>.

It is important to wear the appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE). CERT members are required to wear:

- Helmet
- Goggles
- N95 Mask
- Gloves (work and non-latex exam)
- Sturdy shoes or boots

CERT IN ACTION

Across the country, CERTs continue to be activated in a wide range of disaster and emergency support operations. For these efforts, CERT members and teams are receiving Federal, State, and local recognition for their response assistance.

For brief profiles of how CERTs have assisted in actual emergencies all over the country, visit "CERT in Action!" at the national CERT Web site, <u>www.citizencorps.gov/cert</u>. Click on the link "CERT in Action!"

CERTS IN NON-DISASTER ROLES

CERT members are also a potential volunteer pool for the community. They can help with non-emergency projects such as:

- Identifying and aiding neighbors and coworkers who might need assistance during an emergency or disaster
- Distributing preparedness materials and doing preparedness demonstrations
- Staffing first aid booths and preparedness displays at health fairs, county fairs, and other special events

UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

CERT DISASTER RESPONSE (CONTINUED)

- Assisting with the installation of smoke alarms for seniors and special needs households
- Assisting with traffic and crowd management at large community events

PROTECTION FOR DISASTER WORKERS

As volunteers engaging in CERT, members are generally protected by "Good Samaritan" laws that protect people who provide care <u>in a prudent and reasonable</u> <u>manner</u>.

In a disaster, CERT members are also protected by the Volunteer Protection Act of 1997, a Federal law that protects volunteers from liability as long as they are acting in accordance with the training that they have received.

CERT members may also have protection under relevant State statutes where they live.

For additional information: <u>http://nonprofitrisk.org/library/state-liability.shtml</u>

UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

APPLICABLE LAWS AND KEY POINTS

Key Points	

UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

ADDITIONAL TRAINING FOR CERTS

After completing initial CERT training, many CERT members seek to expand and improve their skills — through continuing CERT modules offered locally, courses offered through the American Red Cross, or programs from other sources. Some CERT members have sought additional training opportunities in:

- Advanced first aid
- Animal issues in disasters
- Automated External Defibrillator (AED) use
- Community relations
- CPR skills
- Debris removal
- Donations management
- Shelter management
- Special needs concerns
- Traffic and crowd control
- Utilities control

There are also Independent Study (IS) courses available online from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) that will of interest to CERT members. Some of these include:

- IS-100.a Introduction to Incident Command System
- IS-200.a ICS for Single Resources and Initial Action Incidents
- IS-700.a National Incident Management System (NIMS), An Introduction
- IS-800.b National Response Framework, An Introduction

For a complete listing and access to FEMA Independent Study courses, visit <u>www.training.fema.gov/IS/</u>. Click on the "ISP Course List" link.

UNIT SUMMARY

- Everyone in the community has the ability and the responsibility to prepare for disasters.
- Citizen Corps is the grassroots movement to strengthen community safety and preparedness through increased civic participation. CERTs are a key partner with Citizen Corps.
- Government leaders have the responsibility to engage the whole community in the process of community planning and in testing and evaluating those plans.
- Community leaders have the responsibility to ensure their employees and constituent groups are prepared and to participate on coordinating planning councils.
- The public has the responsibility to learn about community hazards and plans, and to prepare, train, practice, and volunteer.
- There are three kinds of disasters: natural, technological, and intentional. Most hazards occur with little or no notice, may cause emergency personnel to be overwhelmed, and are a danger to lives, health, and the environment.
- Personal preparedness should be tailored to the hazards in your community, but should include:
 - Learning about community alerts, warnings, and plans
 - Learning about appropriate protective actions
 - Developing household plans and conducting drills to practice
 - Assembling disaster supplies in multiple locations
 - Reducing hazards in the home
 - Encouraging others to prepare and volunteering to help your community

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

UNIT SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

- CERTs are among a variety of agencies and personnel who cooperate to provide assistance in the aftermath of a disaster. The keys to CERT effectiveness are in:
 - Familiarity with the types of events that are high risk for the area and the types of damage that can occur as a result
 - Adequate preparation for each event and its aftermath
 - Training in the functional areas to which CERTs are assigned
 - Practice through refreshers and simulations
- CERTs have proven themselves invaluable in the areas in which they were tested. They can be invaluable in this community as well.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

The next unit will cover fire safety. Before the next session, you should:

- 1. Review the detailed information in Unit 1 of the Participant Manual
- 2. Read and familiarize yourself with Unit 2: Fire Safety and Utility Control in the Participant Manual
- 3. Bring a pair of leather gloves and safety goggles to use in the fire suppression unit, and to serve as a starting point for your disaster supply kits. Remember to wear appropriate clothes to the next session (no shorts or open-toed shoes) because you will practice putting out a small fire with an extinguisher.
- 4. Discuss preparedness with family and friends and make a communications plan, including an out-of-State "check-in contact"
- 5. Begin to assemble supplies in multiple locations
- 6. Examine your home for hazards and identify ways to prevent potential injury

UNIT 1: ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

[This page intentionally left blank]

UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM CHECKLIST

Instructions: This checklist will help guide you in the setup of your CERT as well as emergency preparedness at home.

Personal Preparedness	Check if Completed	Date Checked
 Food 		
 Water 		
 Out-of-State Check-In Contact 		
 Mitigation Measures 		
 Water heater Utilities Cabinets, etc. Other: 		
Team Organization		
 Leadership 		
 Incident Commander/Team Leader 		
Group leaders		
 Membership 		
RosterPhone listSkills inventory		
 Communications 		
 Telephone tree Newsletter Amateur radio Runners 		

Team Organization	Check if Completed	Date Checked
 Resources 		
 Personnel Equipment Supplies Personal CERT kit 		
 Area Surveys and Locations 		
 Evacuation plans Staging area/command post Medical treatment area Specific hazard areas Area maps 		
 Response Plan 		
 Response criteria Communications and notifications Staging area/command post 		
 Teamwork 		
 Meetings Drills and exercises Training 		
First aid CPR		
Other:		

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM CHECKLIST (CONTINUED)

Community Emergency Response Team Unit 1: Disaster Preparedness

RECOMMENDED PERSONAL PROTECTION EQUIPMENT (PPE)

The following items are minimum safety equipment for all CERT members.

- Hard hat
- Protective eyewear (safety goggles)
- Leather work gloves
- Long-sleeved shirt

- N-95 mask
- Reflective vest
- Sturdy shoes or boots
- Long pants

UNIT 1: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS

RECOMMENDED CERT EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

The following equipment and supplies are recommended as minimum kit items for each CERT member. These guidelines are recommended in addition to team supplies.

Equipment and Supplies	Date Obtained	Quantity	Date Checked
 Nylon or canvas bag with shoulder strap 			
 Water (two canteens or bottles per search and rescue team) 			
 Dehydrated foods 			
 Water purification tablets 			
 Work gloves (leather) 			
 Non-latex exam gloves (10 pair min.) 			
Goggles			
 N95 masks 			
 Flashlight or miner's lamp 			
 Batteries and extra bulbs 			
 Secondary flashlight 			
 Cyalume sticks (12-hour omni glow) 			
 Voltage tick meter 			
 Pea-less whistle 			
Utility knife			
 Note pads 			
Markers:			
Thin- point			
Thick- point			
Pens			
 Duct tape 			
 Masking tape (2- inch) 			
 Scissors (EMT shears) 			

UNIT 1: DISASTER	R PREPAREDNESS
------------------	----------------

Equipment and Supplies	Date Obtained	Quantity	Date Checked
 Non —sparking crescent wrench 			
 First aid pouch containing: 4- by 4-inch gauze dressings (6) Abdominal pads (4) Triangular bandages (4) Band-Aids Roller bandage Any personal medications that a CERT member may need during deployment 			

[This page intentionally left blank]

UNIT 2: FIRE SAFETY AND UTILITY CONTROLS

In this unit you will learn about:

- **Fire Chemistry:** How fire occurs, classes of fire, and choosing the correct means to extinguish each type of fire.
- **Fire and Utility Hazards:** Potential fire and utility hazards in the home and workplace, and fire prevention strategies.
- **CERT Sizeup:** How to conduct the continual data-gathering and evaluation process at the scene of a disaster or emergency.
- Fire Sizeup Considerations: How to evaluate fires, assess firefighting resources, and determine a course of action.
- **Portable Fire Extinguishers:** Types of portable fire extinguishers and how to operate them.
- Fire Suppression Safety: How to decide if you should attempt to extinguish a fire; how to approach and extinguish a fire safely.
- Hazardous Materials: How to identify potentially dangerous materials in storage, in transit, and in your home.

[This page intentionally left blank]

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 2: FIRE SAFETY AND UTILITY CONTROLS

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW

During, and immediately following a severe emergency, the first priorities of professional fire services are life safety and extinguishing *major* fires.

They may be hampered by impassable roads, weather conditions, inadequate water supply, and other inadequate resources.

UNIT OBJECTIVES

At the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Explain the role that CERTs play in fire safety.
- Identify and reduce potential fire and utility risks in the home and workplace.
- Describe the 9-step CERT sizeup process.
- Conduct a basic sizeup for a fire emergency.
- Explain minimum safety precautions, including:
 - Safety equipment
 - Utility control
 - Buddy system
 - Backup teams
- Identify locations of hazardous materials in the community and the home and reduce the risk from hazardous materials in the home.
- Extinguish small fires using a fire extinguisher.

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

UNIT TOPICS

This unit will provide you with the knowledge and skills that you will need to reduce or eliminate fire hazards and extinguish small fires.

The areas that you will learn about include:

- Fire chemistry
- Fire and utility hazards in the home, workplace, and neighborhood
- CERT sizeup
- Fire sizeup considerations
- Firefighting resources
- Fire suppression safety
- Hazardous materials

At the end of the unit, you will have an opportunity to use a portable extinguisher to put out a fire.

ROLE OF CERTS

CERTs play a very important role in fire and utility safety by:

- Extinguishing small fires before they become major fires
 - This unit will provide training on how to use an extinguisher to put out small fires and how to recognize when a fire is too big to handle. As a general rule, if you can't put out a fire in 5 seconds, it is already too big to handle and you should leave the premises immediately.
- Preventing additional fires by removing fuel sources
 - This unit will also describe how to ensure that a fire, once extinguished, is completely extinguished and stays extinguished. This process is called overhaul.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 2: FIRE SAFETY AND UTILITY CONTROLS

INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

- <u>Shutting off utilities</u> when necessary and safe to do so
 - This unit will review utility shutoff procedures taught in Unit 1.
- <u>Assisting with evacuations</u> where necessary
 - When a fire is beyond the ability of CERTs to extinguish or a utility emergency has occurred, CERT members need to protect lives by evacuating the area and establishing a perimeter.

CERT PRIORITIES

CERTs play a very important role in neighborhood and workplace fire and utility safety. CERT members help in fire- and utility-related emergencies before professional responders arrive. When responding, CERT members should keep in mind the following CERT standards:

- Rescuer safety is <u>always</u> the number one priority. Therefore, CERT members always:
 - Work with a buddy
 - Wear safety equipment (gloves, helmet, goggles, N95 mask, and sturdy shoes or boots)

The CERT goal is to do the greatest good for the greatest number.

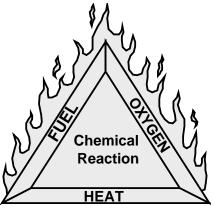
FIRE CHEMISTRY

FIRE CHEMISTRY

Fire requires three elements to exist:

- <u>Heat</u>: Heat is required to elevate the temperature of a material to its ignition point.
- <u>Fuel</u>: The fuel for a fire may be a solid, liquid, or gas. The type and quantity of the fuel will determine which method should be used to extinguish the fire.
- <u>Oxygen</u>: Most fires will burn vigorously in any atmosphere of at least 20 % oxygen. Without oxygen, most fuels could be heated until entirely vaporized, yet would not burn.

These three elements, called the *fire triangle*, create a chemical exothermic reaction, which is fire.



FIRE CHEMISTRY (CONTINUED)

CLASSES OF FIRE

To aid in extinguishing fires, fires are categorized into classes based on the type of fuel that is burning:

- <u>Class A Fires</u>: Ordinary combustibles such as paper, cloth, wood, rubber, and many plastics
- <u>Class B Fires</u>: Flammable liquids (e.g., oils, gasoline) and combustible liquids (e.g., charcoal lighter fluid, kerosene). These fuels burn only at the surface because oxygen cannot penetrate the depth of the fluid. Only the vapor burns when ignited.
- <u>Class C Fires</u>: Energized electrical equipment (e.g., wiring, motors). When the electricity is turned off, the fire becomes a Class A fire.
- <u>Class D Fires</u>: Combustible metals (e.g., aluminum, magnesium, titanium)
- <u>Class K Fires</u>: Cooking oils (e.g., vegetable oils, animal oils, fats)

It is <u>extremely</u> important to identify the type of fuel feeding the fire in order to select the correct method and agent for extinguishing the fire.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 2: FIRE SAFETY AND UTILITY CONTROLS

FIRE AND UTILITY HAZARDS

This section will deal with identifying and preventing fire and utility hazards in the home and workplace.

Each of us has some type of fire or utility hazard in our home and workplace. Most of these hazards fall into three categories:

- Electrical hazards
- Natural gas hazards
- Flammable or combustible liquids

Homes and workplaces can and do have other hazards, including incompatible materials stored in close proximity to each other, such as flammables/combustibles, corrosives, compressed gases, and explosives.

Simple fire prevention measures will help reduce the likelihood of fires:

- First, *locate* potential sources of ignition.
- Then, do what you can to *reduce or eliminate* the hazards.

ELECTRICAL HAZARDS

Here are some examples of common electrical hazards and simple ways that they can be reduced or eliminated:

- Avoid the "electrical octopus." Eliminate tangles of electrical cords. Don't overload electrical outlets. Don't plug power strips into other power strips.
- Don't run electrical cords under carpets.
- Check for and replace broken or frayed cords immediately.
- Maintain electrical appliances properly. Repair or replace malfunctioning appliances.

FIRE AND UTILITY HAZARDS (CONTINUED)

RESPONDING TO ELECTRICAL EMERGENCIES

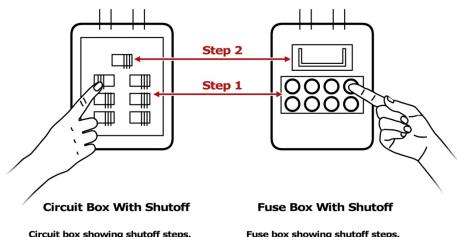
Electrical emergencies sometimes occur despite our best efforts. Every member of the household should be aware of the following procedures in the event of an electrical emergency:

- Locate the circuit breakers or fuses, and know how to shut off the power. Post shutoff instructions next to the breaker box or fuse box.
- Unscrew individual fuses or switch off smaller breakers first, then pull the main switch or breaker.
- When turning the power back on, turn on the main switch or breaker first, then screw in the fuses or switch on the smaller breakers, one at a time.

You should <u>not</u> enter a flooded basement or standing water to shut off the electrical supply because water conducts electricity.

FIRES AND UTILITY HAZARDS (CONTINUED)

CIRCUIT BOX AND FUSE BOX



Circuit box showing shutoff steps. Step 1: Shut off individual breakers. Step 2: Shut off main breaker. Fuse box showing shutoff steps. Step 1: Pull out individual fuses. Step 2: Pull out main fuse.

FIRE AND UTILITY HAZARDS (CONTINUED)

NATURAL GAS HAZARDS

Natural gas presents two types of hazards. It is an:

- <u>Asphyxiant</u> that robs the body of oxygen
- Explosive that can easily ignite

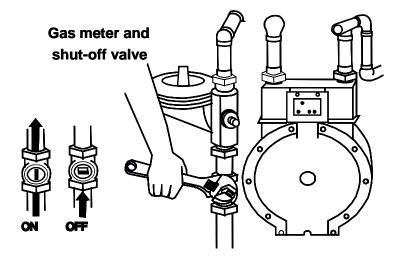
NATURAL GAS HAZARD AWARENESS

Here are several examples for monitoring natural gas in your home:

- As with smoke alarms that need to be strategically placed in your home, e.g., on every level of the home and near all sleeping areas, install a natural gas detector near the furnace, hot water tank, and gas appliances such as clothes dryer or stove. Test the detector monthly to ensure that it works.
- Install a carbon monoxide detector near the sleeping area. Additional detectors may be installed on every level of the home and in every bedroom. Detectors should not be placed within 15 feet of heating or cooking appliances or in or near very humid areas such as bathrooms. Test the detector monthly to ensure that it works.
- Locate and label the gas shutoff valve(s). (There may be multiple valves inside a home in addition to the main shutoff.) Know how to shut off the gas and have the proper non-sparking tool for shutting off the gas.

FIRE AND UTILITY HAZARDS (CONTINUED)

NATURAL GAS METER WITH SHUTOFF



Please note: Some gas meters have automatic shutoff valves that restrict the flow of gas during an earthquake or other emergency. These are installed by a licensed plumber, downstream of the utility point of delivery. If you are unsure whether your home has this shutoff device, contact your gas service company. If this shutoff device is closed, only a qualified professional should restore it.

FIRE AND UTILITY HAZARDS (CONTINUED)

GAS SHUTOFF

Gas meter inside the home

If your gas meter is located inside your home, you should only shut off gas flow when instructed to by local authorities. If you smell gas or see the dials on your meter showing gas is flowing even though appliances are turned off, you should evacuate the premises and call 911. Do not attempt to shut off the gas from inside the building if gas may be in the air.

Gas meter outside the home

You should turn off the meter from outside the building if you smell gas or you see dials on the meter showing gas is flowing even though appliances are turned off. If there is a fire that you cannot extinguish, call 911 and turn off the gas only if it is safe to do so.

If you are unsure of the proper procedures, do not attempt to turn the utilities on again yourself, particularly in multiple-unit dwellings. Always follow your local fire department's guidelines. Remember that, in all cases, natural gas that has been shut off can only be restored by a trained technician.

Again, some gas meters have automatic shutoff valves that restrict the flow of gas during an earthquake or other emergency. These are installed by a licensed plumber, downstream of the utility point of delivery. If you are unsure whether your home has this shutoff device, contact your gas service company. If this shutoff device is closed, only a qualified professional should restore it.

Never enter the basement of a structure that is on fire to turn off any utility.

Be sure to use a flashlight, not a candle, if an additional light source is needed to locate and shut off the gas valve.

FLAMMABLE LIQUID HAZARDS

Here are several examples for reducing hazards from flammable liquids:

- Read labels to identify flammable products.
- Store them properly, using the L.I.E.S. method (Limit, Isolate, Eliminate, Separate).

You should only extinguish a flammable liquid using a portable fire extinguisher rated for Class B fires.

CERT SIZEUP

Sizeup is a continual process that enables professional responders to make decisions and respond appropriately in the areas of greatest need. CERT sizeup consists of 9 steps and should be used in any emergency situation.

CERT SIZEUP STEPS

The 9 steps of CERT sizeup are:

- 1. <u>Gather facts</u>. What has happened? How many people appear to be involved? What is the current situation?
- 2. <u>Assess and communicate the damage</u>. Try to determine what has happened, what is happening now, and how bad things can really get.
- 3. <u>Consider probabilities</u>. What is likely to happen? What could happen through cascading events?
- 4. <u>Assess your own situation</u>. Are you in immediate danger? Have you been trained to handle the situation? Do you have the equipment that you need?
- 5. <u>Establish priorities.</u> Are lives at risk? Can you help? Remember, life safety is the first priority!
- 6. <u>Make decisions.</u> Base your decisions on the answers to Steps 1 through 5 and in accordance with the priorities that you established.
- 7. <u>Develop a plan of action</u>. Develop a plan that will help you accomplish your priorities. Simple plans may be verbal, but more complex plans should always be written.
- 8. <u>Take action</u>. Execute your plan, documenting deviations and status changes so that you can report the situation accurately to first responders.
- 9. <u>Evaluate progress</u>. At intervals, evaluate your progress in accomplishing the objectives in the plan of action to determine what is working and what changes you may have to make to stabilize the situation.

CERT SIZEUP (CONTINUED)

CERT FIRE SIZEUP

		Yes	No
St	ep 1: Gather Facts		
Tir	ne		
•	Does the time of day or week affect fire suppression efforts? How?		
W	Weather		
•	Are there weather conditions that affect your safety? If yes, how will your safety be affected?		
•	Will weather conditions affect the fire situation? If yes, how will the fire situation be affected?		
Type of Construction			
•	What type(s) of structure(s) are involved?		
•	What type(s) of construction are involved?		
Occupancy			
•	Are the structures occupied? If yes, how many people are likely to be affected?		
•	Are there special considerations (e.g., children, elderly, pets, people with disabilities)?		

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

UNIT 2: FIRE SAFETY AND UTILITY CONTROLS

	Yes	No		
Hazards				
Are hazardous materials evident?				
Are any other types of hazards present?				
If yes, what other hazards?				
Step 2: Assess and Communicate the Damage				
 Survey all sides of the building. Is the danger beyond the CERT's capability? 				
 Have the facts and the initial damage assessment been communicated to the appropriate person(s)? 				
Step 3: Consider Probabilities				
Life Hazards				
Are there potentially life-threatening hazards?				
If yes, what are the hazards?				
Path of Fire				
 Does the fire's path jeopardize other areas? 				
If yes, what other areas may be jeopardized?				
Additional Damage				
Is there a high potential for more disaster activity that will impact personal safety?				
If yes, what are the known risks?				

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

UNIT 2: FIRE SAFETY AND UTILITY CONTROLS

	Yes	No
Step 4: Assess Your Own Situation		
 What equipment is available to help suppress the fire? 		
What other resources are available?		
 Can fire suppression be safely attempted by CERT members? 		
If not, do not attempt suppression.		
Step 5: Establish Priorities		
Are there other, more pressing needs at the moment?		
If yes, list.		
Step 6: Make Decisions		
Where will resources do the most good while maintaining an adequate margin of safety?		
Step 7: Develop a Plan of Action		
 Determine how personnel and other resources should be us 	sed.	
Step 8: Take Action		
 Put the plan into effect. 		
Step 9: Evaluate Progress		
 Continually size up the situation to identify changes in the: 		
 Scope of the problem Safety risks 		
Resource availability		
 Adjust strategies as required. 		

FIRE SIZEUP CONSIDERATIONS

A sizeup of a situation involving a fire will dictate whether to attempt fire suppression and will help you plan for extinguishing the fire.

CERT sizeup is a continual 9-step process that enables you to make decisions and respond appropriately in the areas of greatest need. Evaluation of progress — Step 9 — may require you to go back and gather more facts.

Remember that the safety of individual CERT members is always the top priority. Effective fire sizeup will allow you to answer all of the following questions:

- Do my buddy and I have the right equipment?
- Are there other hazards?
- Is the building structurally damaged?
- Can my buddy and I escape?
- Can my buddy and I fight the fire safely?

FIREFIGHTING RESOURCES

The most common firefighting resources are:

- Portable fire extinguishers
- Interior wet standpipes

Other resources include confinement and "creative resources."

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

Portable fire extinguishers are invaluable for putting out small fires. A well-prepared home or workplace will have at least two portable fire extinguishers of the appropriate type for the location.

Keep in mind that the type of fuel that is burning will determine which resources to select to fight a fire.

Because portable fire extinguishers are most common, this section will focus on them.

TYPES OF FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

There are four types of extinguishers:

- Water
- Dry chemical
- Carbon dioxide
- Specialized fire extinguishers

FIRE TYPES, EXTINGUISHING AGENTS, AND METHODS

FIRE TYPE	EXTINGUISHING AGENT	EXTINGUISHING METHOD	
Ordinary Solid Materials	Water	Removes heat	
	Foam	Removes air and heat	
	Dry chemical	Breaks chain reaction	
	-		
Flammable Liquids	Foam	Removes air	
	CO ₂		
В	Foam Dry chemical	Breaks chain reaction	
Electrical Equipment	CO ₂	Removes air	
C	Dry chemical	Breaks chain reaction	
Combustible Metals	Special agents	Usually removes air	
		1	
Kitchen Oils	Chemical	Usually removes air	
K			

FIREFIGHTING RESOURCES (CONTINUED)

EXTINGUISHER RATING AND LABELING

Portable fire extinguishers must be rated and approved by the State fire marshal and Underwriters Laboratories (an organization that sets safety standards for manufactured goods). They are rated according to their effectiveness on the different classes of fire. Their strength and capability must also be labeled by the manufacturer.

The label contains vital information about the type(s) of fire for which the extinguisher is appropriate.

Extinguishers that are appropriate for Class A fires have a rating from 1A to 40A, with a higher number indicating a higher volume of extinguishing agent.

Extinguishers that are appropriate for Class B fires have a rating from 1B to 640B.

No number accompanies an extinguisher rated Class C, D, or K.

The C on the label indicates only that the extinguisher is safe to use on electrical fires.

Extinguishers for Class D fires must match the type of metal that is burning and are labeled with a list detailing the metals that match the unit's extinguishing agent. These extinguishers also do not use numerical ratings.

Extinguishers for Class K fires are designed to supplement fire suppression systems in commercial kitchens. They spray an alkaline mixture that, when combined with the fatty acid of the burning cooking oil or fat, creates soapy foam to hold in the vapors and extinguish the fire.

UNIT 2: FIRE SAFETY AND UTILITY CONTROLS

MANUFACTURER'S LABEL ILLUSTRATION

	UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES INC. (R)	
DRY CHEMICAL FIRE EXTINGUISHER CLASSIFICATION 3A:40B:C TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANSI/UL 711 AND ANSI/UL 299		
NO.		
MARINE TYPE U.S.C.G. TYPE A SIZE II TYPE B:C SIZE I U.S.C.G. APPROVAL NO. 162.028/EX-2480 VALID ONLY WITH BRACKET NO. A-6		

FIREFIGHTING RESOURCES (CONTINUED)

WATER EXTINGUISHERS

Common characteristics of water extinguishers include:

- <u>Capacity</u>. Standard size is 2.5 gallons.
- <u>Range</u>. Standard range is 30-40 feet.
- <u>Pressure</u>. Standard pressure is 110 pounds per square inch (psi).

Use extreme caution when using a water extinguisher to ensure that the water, which is under pressure, does not scatter lightweight materials and spread the fire.

CHEMICAL EXTINGUISHERS

Dry chemical extinguishers are most common.

- Dry chemical extinguishers have a sodium bicarbonate base and are effective on Class B and C fires.
- Multipurpose dry chemical extinguishers have a monoammonium phosphate base and are effective for Class A, B, and C fires.

Common characteristics of dry chemical extinguishers include:

- <u>Capacity</u>. Approximately 10-20 seconds discharge time
- <u>Range</u>. Standard range is 8-12 feet.
- <u>Pressure</u>. Standard pressure is 175-250 psi.

While still in use, <u>carbon dioxide</u> and <u>other specialized extinguishers</u> are becoming less common.

FIREFIGHTING RESOURCES (CONTINUED)

DECIDING TO USE A FIRE EXTINGUISHER

There is a series of questions to ask before attempting to fight a fire with a fire extinguisher:

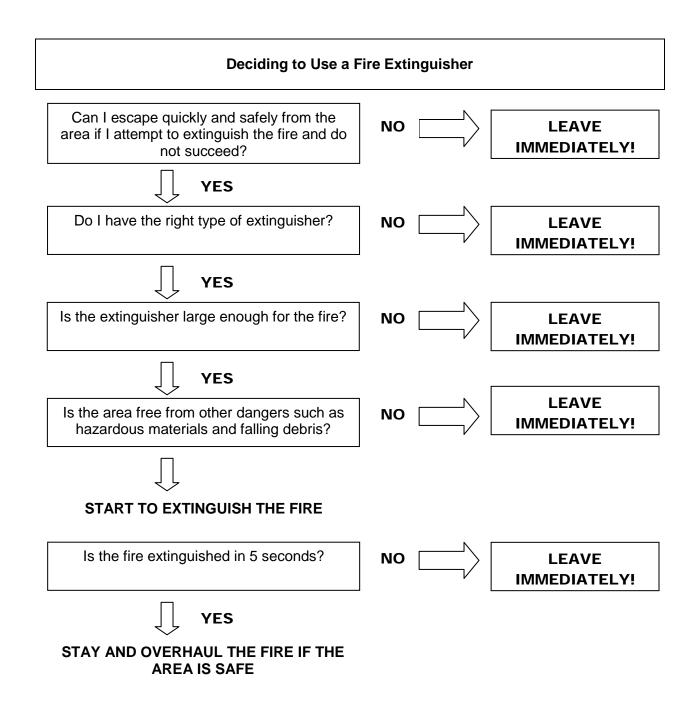
- Are there two ways to exit the area quickly and safely if I attempt to extinguish the fire? (The first priority for you and your buddy is safety.)
- Do I have the right type of extinguisher for the type of fire?
- Is the extinguisher large enough for the fire?
- Is the area free from other dangers, such as hazardous materials and falling debris?

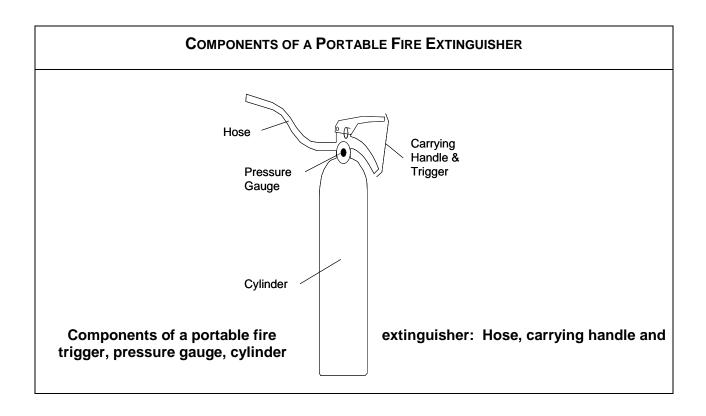
If you answer "NO" to <u>any</u> of these questions or if you have been unable to put out the fire in 5 seconds using the extinguisher, you should:

- Leave the building immediately.
- Shut all doors as you leave to slow the spread of the fire.

If you answer "YES" to <u>all</u> of these questions, you may attempt to extinguish the fire. Even if you answer "YES" to all of the questions but feel unable to extinguish the fire, you should leave immediately. You should always remember the 5-second rule.

If the fire is extinguished in 5 seconds and the area is safe, you should stay and overhaul the fire. Overhauling is the process of searching a fire scene for hidden fire or sparks in an effort to prevent the fire from rekindling. Remember "cool, soak, and separate."





FIREFIGHTING RESOURCES (CONTINUED)

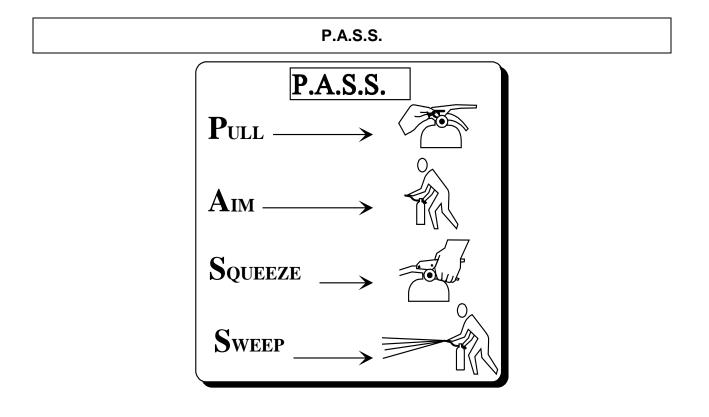
P.A.S.S.

The acronym for operating a fire extinguisher is P.A.S.S.:

- <u>P</u>ull (Test the extinguisher after pulling the pin)
- <u>A</u>im
- <u>S</u>queeze
- <u>S</u>weep

To ensure that the extinguisher is working properly, test it before approaching any fire.

Be sure to aim at the base of the fire. Any fire extinguishers that have been completely depleted should be laid down and stored on their side so no attempt will be made to use them until they are recharged.



FIREFIGHTING RESOURCES (CONTINUED)

INTERIOR WET STANDPIPES

Interior wet standpipes are usually in commercial and apartment buildings and consist of 100 feet of 1.5-inch jacketed hose with an adjustable spray nozzle. They deliver up to 125 gallons of water per minute.

You will always need to work in two-person teams when using an interior wet standpipe.

Team Member 1: Removes the hose from the cabinet and makes sure that hose is free of kinks and bends in the line. When ready, gives the go-ahead to Team Member 2 to open the water valve.

Team Member 2: After Team Member 1 gives the go-ahead, opens the water valve. Team Member 2 will then backup Team Member 1 at the nozzle.

Due to the dryness of the hose fabric, water may seep through the hose fabric until the hose is saturated. This may last for approximately 1 minute.

CONFINEMENT

In interior spaces, it is possible to *confine* a fire and restrict the spread of smoke and heat by closing doors, interior and exterior.

FIRE SUPPRESSION SAFETY

As a CERT member, small fire suppression may be one of your roles. Your personal safety must always be your number one concern. You will be unable to help anyone if you are injured through careless sizeup or unsafe acts.

FIRE SUPPRESSION SAFETY RULES

- <u>Use safety equipment</u> at all times. Wear your helmet, goggles, dust mask, leather gloves, and sturdy shoes or boots. If you are not equipped to protect your personal safety, <u>leave the building</u>.
- <u>Work with a buddy</u>. Buddies serve an important purpose. They protect your safety. Don't ever try to fight a fire alone.
- <u>Have a backup team, whenever possible</u>. A backup team just makes good sense.
 A backup team can support your fire suppression efforts and can provide help if you need it.
- <u>Always have two ways to exit the fire area</u>. Fires spread much faster than you might think. Always have a backup escape plan in case your main escape route becomes blocked.
- Look at the door. If air is being sucked under the door or smoke is coming out the top of the door, do <u>not</u> touch the door.
- <u>Feel closed doors with the back of the hand</u>, working from the bottom of the door up. Do <u>not</u> touch the door handle before feeling the door. If the door is hot, there is fire behind it. Do not enter! Opening the door will feed additional oxygen to the fire.
- <u>Confine the fire</u>, whenever possible, by closing doors and keeping them closed.
- <u>Stay low to the ground</u>. Smoke will naturally rise. Keeping low to the ground will provide you with fresher air to breathe.
- <u>Maintain a safe distance</u>. Remember the effective range of your fire extinguisher. Don't get closer than necessary to extinguish the fire.
- Never turn your back on a fire when backing out.
- <u>Overhaul the fire</u> to be sure that it is extinguished and stays extinguished.

FIRE SUPPRESSION SAFETY (CONTINUED)

Sometimes, what CERTs <u>don't</u> do when suppressing fires is as important as what they should do. <u>DON'T</u>:

- <u>Get too close</u>. Stay near the outer range of your extinguisher. If you feel the heat, you are too close.
- <u>Try to fight a fire alone</u>. Remember that your first priority is your personal safety. Don't put it at risk.
- <u>Try to suppress large fires</u>. Learn the capability of your equipment, and do not try to suppress a fire that is clearly too large for the equipment at hand (i.e., a fire that is larger than the combined ratings of available fire extinguishers).
- <u>Enter smoke-filled areas</u>. Suppressing fires in smoke-filled areas requires equipment that CERTs don't have.

FIRE SUPPRESSION SAFETY (CONTINUED)

PROPER FIRE SUPPRESSION PROCEDURES

A buddy system is used in all cases.

- The job of Team Member 1 is to put out a fire with an extinguisher.
- The job of Team Member 2 is to watch for hazards and ensure the safety of both team members.

Here is the proper fire suppression procedure:

- 1. Assume ready position. With the pin pulled, Team Member 1 holds the extinguisher aimed and upright, approximately 20 to 25 feet from the fire for small fires.
- 2. When ready to approach the fire, Team Member 1 should say, "Ready." Team Member 2 should repeat, "Ready."
- 3. As Team Member 1 begins to move forward, he or she should say, "Going in." Team Member 2 should repeat the command and stay within reach of Team Member 1.
- 4. Both team members should walk toward the fire. Team Member 1 should watch the fire and Team Member 2 should stay close to Team Member 1, keeping his or her hand on Team Member 1's shoulder. Team Member 2's job is to protect Team Member 1.
- 5. When Team Member 1 is exiting the fire area, he or she should say, "Backing out." Team Member 2 should repeat the command.
- 6. Team Member 2 should guide Team Member 1 from the area with his or her hands as Team Member 1 continues facing the fire and looking for other hazards. Team Member 1 must never turn his or her back on the fire scene.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Materials are considered hazardous if they have <u>any</u> of these characteristics:

- Corrode other materials
- Explode or are easily ignited
- React strongly with water
- Are unstable when exposed to heat or shock
- Are otherwise toxic to humans, animals, or the environment through absorption, inhalation, injection, or ingestion

Hazardous materials include, but are not limited to:

- Explosives
- Flammable gases and liquids
- Poisons and poisonous gases
- Corrosives
- Nonflammable gases
- Oxidizers
- Radioactive materials

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (CONTINUED)

IDENTIFYING HAZARDOUS MATERIALS LOCATIONS

There are several ways to identify locations where hazardous materials are stored, used, or in transit.

- Location and type of occupancy
- Placards
- Sights, sounds, and smells

Location and Type of Occupancy

Hazardous materials are commonplace throughout every community. They are used in many commercial processes and sold in many retail outlets. While these hazards are managed under normal circumstances, accidents and disasters can cause these materials to be released into the environment. Common locations in the community can include:

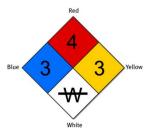
- Industrial locations (e.g., warehouse, rail yard, shipyard)
- Dry cleaner
- Funeral home
- Home supply store
- Big box store
- Delivery van (UPS, FedEx)

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (CONTINUED)

Placards

The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 704 Diamond is a concise system for identifying the hazards associated with specific materials. The NFPA 704 Diamond placard is found on fixed facilities where hazardous materials are used or stored.

The diamond is divided into four colored quadrants, each with a rating number inside of it, which indicates the degree of risk associated with the material. Numbers range from 1 to 4. The higher the number the higher the risk!



- The <u>red</u> quadrant describes the material's <u>flammability</u>.
- The <u>blue</u> quadrant indicates <u>health hazard</u>.
- The <u>vellow</u> quadrant indicates <u>reactivity</u>.
- The <u>white</u> quadrant indicates <u>special precautions</u>.

There are two symbols specified in the National Fire Codes, section 704.

 W indicates a material that displays unusual reactivity with water (i.e., should never be mixed with water or have water sprayed on it). <u>Magnesium metal</u> is an example of a material that is reactive to water.

OX indicates a material that possesses oxidizing properties. <u>Ammonium nitrate</u> is an example of a material with oxidizing properties. <u>Materials that are oxidizers increase</u> the potential for explosion or fire.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (CONTINUED)

In addition to the above symbols that are specified under the National Fire Codes, some NFPA 704 Diamonds will include additional symbols:

- <u>ACID</u> indicates that the material is an acid.
- <u>ALK</u> indicates that the material is a base.
- <u>COR</u> indicates that the material is corrosive.
- Sindicates that the material is radioactive.

The numbers within the NFPA 704 Diamond are used to assist professional firefighters in responding to accidents or fires .

<u>CERT members should consider these placards a "stop sign</u>." The only action CERT members should take is to evacuate persons who are downwind, as necessary, to an uphill or upwind location. Do not enter the building in an attempt to evacuate persons inside.

IDENTIFYING HAZARDOUS MATERIALS IN TRANSIT

There are three ways that hazardous materials are marked and identified while in transit:

- The Department of Transportation (DOT) placard
- The United Nations (UN) system
- The North American (NA) warning placards

These placards can be on any vehicle, not only tankers. Keep in mind that:

- No placard is required for less than 1,000 pounds of many hazardous materials.
- Certain hazardous materials (e.g., anhydrous ammonia) are placarded as a nonflammable gas for domestic transport but as a flammable gas for international transport. (Anhydrous ammonia is a flammable gas!)

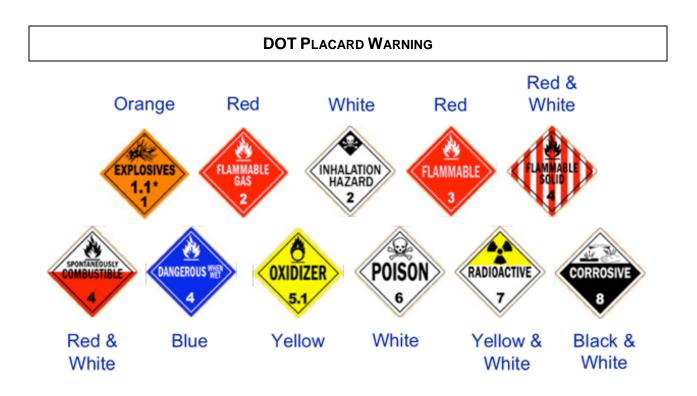
Sometimes drivers forget to change the placard when they change their cargo. CERT members should use extreme caution when approaching any vehicle in an accident.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

UNIT 2: FIRE SAFETY AND UTILITY CONTROLS

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (CONTINUED)

Like the NFPA 704 Diamond, the DOT, UN, and NA placards should be a "stop sign" for CERT members. You should always err on the side of safety. You should *not* assume that, because there is no placard, no hazardous materials are present. Treat any unknown situation as a hazardous materials incident.



HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (CONTINUED)

Sights, Sounds, and Smells

Hazardous materials are all around us and may be present regardless of the location or whether there are placards or other posted warnings. While hazardous materials often smell, sound, or look unusual, you may not be able recognize something toxic. You should stay away from any unidentifiable substance and alert building managers or authorities.

UNIT 2: FIRE SAFETY AND UTILITY CONTROLS

EXERCISE: SUPPRESSING SMALL FIRES

Purpose: This exercise will provide you with experience in two key areas of fire suppression:

- Using a portable fire extinguisher to suppress a small fire
- Applying teamwork to fire suppression

Instructions:

- 1. Identify possible exit routes, wind direction, and whether the fire is spreading.
- 2. When ready to approach the fire, Team Member 1 should say, "Ready." Team Member 2 should repeat, "Ready." As Team Member 1 begins to move forward, he or she should say, "Going in." Team Member 2 should repeat the command and place his or her hand on Team Member 1's shoulder and stay within reach of Team Member 1.
- 3. Both team members should walk toward the fire. Team Member 1 should watch the fire and Team Member 2 should stay close to Team Member 1, keeping his or her hand on Team Member 1's shoulder. Team Member 2's job is to protect Team Member 1.
- 4. Team Member 1 should approach the fire from the windward side (i.e., with the wind to the team member's back). When approximately 10 feet from the fire, Team Member 1 should begin to discharge the extinguisher at the base of the fire, continuing the approach until the range for the extinguisher is optimal.
- 5. Team Member 1 should sweep the base of the fire until it is extinguished.
- 6. When Team Member 1 is ready to exit the fire area, he or she should say, "Backing out." Team Member 2 should repeat the command. Team Member 2 should guide Team Member 1 from the area with his or her hands as Team Member 1 continues facing the fire and looking for other hazards.

UNIT SUMMARY

Effective fire suppression depends on an understanding of:

- The elements required for fire to exist
- The type of fuel involved
- The class of fire
- The resources required and available to extinguish each type of fire
- Effective fire suppression techniques

Fire requires heat, fuel, and oxygen to exist.

There are five types, or classes, of fire:

- Class A: Ordinary combustibles
- Class B: Flammable liquids
- Class C: Energized electrical equipment
- Class D: Combustible metals
- Class K: Cooking oils in commercial kitchens and cafeterias

It is extremely important to identify the class of fire to use the proper extinguisher for the class.

Portable fire extinguishers are most frequently used for suppressing small fires. Their labels tell the types of fires for which they are effective and the area that they can suppress.

When using portable fire extinguishers, remember P.A.S.S.: Pull, Aim, Squeeze, and Sweep. Always test the extinguisher after pulling the pin.

When suppressing a fire, <u>always</u> follow the safety rules established for CERTs.

To help understand the types of materials, there are several methods of placarding hazardous materials being stored or transported, including NFPA, DOT, UN, and NA. When faced with accidents involving materials that are placarded as hazardous — or when the material is unknown — <u>keep away and call for professional help immediately</u>.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Before the next session, you should:

- Read and familiarize yourself with Unit 3: Disaster Medical Operations Part I in the Participant Manual.
- Obtain and bring to the session:
 - One box of 4- by 4-inch bandages
 - One roll of gauze
 - One medical mask (N95)
 - One pair of examination gloves
 - One blanket

Be sure to wear comfortable clothes for the next session because you will be practicing medical techniques.

UNIT 3: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 1

In this module you will learn about:

- Life-Threatening Conditions: How to recognize and treat an airway obstruction, bleeding, and shock.
- **Triage:** Principles of triage and how to conduct triage evaluations.

[This page intentionally left blank]

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW

The need for CERTs to learn disaster medical operations is based on two assumptions:

- The number of victims could exceed the local capacity for treatment.
- Survivors will attempt to assist others. As CERT members you will need to know lifesaving first aid or post-disaster survival techniques.

CERT medical operations can play a vital role in limiting deaths from trauma. The phases of death from trauma are:

- 1. Phase 1: Death within minutes as a result of overwhelming and irreversible damage to vital organs
- 2. Phase 2: Death within several hours as a result of excessive bleeding
- 3. Phase 3: Death in several days or weeks as a result of infection or multipleorgan failure (i.e., complications from an injury)

These phases underlie <u>why</u> disaster medical operations are conducted as they are (by identifying those with the most serious injuries as soon as possible and treating those with life-threatening injuries first). Some disaster victims in the second and third phases of death could be saved by providing simple medical care.

In a disaster there may be more victims than rescuers, and assistance from medical professionals may not be immediately available. CERT personnel are trained to be part of disaster medical operations and to provide:

- Treatment for life-threatening conditions airway obstruction, bleeding, and shock — and for other, less urgent conditions
- The greatest good for the greatest number of people by conducting simple triage and rapid treatment

UNIT 3: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 1

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

START

Simple Triage And Rapid Treatment (START) is a critical concept for initially dealing with casualties in a disaster.

History has proven that 40% of disaster victims can be saved with simple (rapid!) medical care. START is based on the premise that a simple medical assessment and rapid treatment based on that assessment will yield positive — often lifesaving — results.

<u>ST</u>art = Simple Triage: The first phase of START is the process by which victims are sorted based on injury and priority of treatment.

st<u>ART</u> = And Rapid Treatment: The second phase of START consists of rapid treatment of the injuries assessed and prioritized in the first phase.

All CERT participants are encouraged to take basic first aid and CPR training; however, if you have taken first aid courses you will need to understand that CERT covers disaster medical operations where time is critical to conduct triage and treat many victims. CPR is not taught in this course because it is labor intensive and not appropriate when there are many victims and professional help will be delayed.

UNIT OBJECTIVES

At the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Identify the "killers."
- Apply techniques for opening the airway, controlling bleeding, and treating for shock.
- Conduct triage under simulated disaster conditions.

Remember, the goal of disaster medical operations is to do the greatest good for the greatest number. In a disaster with many victims, time will be critical. CERT members will need to work quickly and efficiently to help as many victims as possible.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

UNIT 3: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS - PART 1

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

UNIT TOPICS

This session will introduce you to the principles of triage, including treating the "three killers": airway obstruction, excessive bleeding, and shock.

Throughout the unit, you will have opportunities to practice the treatment techniques and, at the end of the unit, you will have the opportunity to conduct triage evaluations in a simulated disaster.

TREATING LIFE-THREATENING CONDITIONS

In emergency medicine, airway obstruction, bleeding, and shock are "killers" because without treatment they will lead to death. The first priority of medical operations is to attend to those potential killers by:

- Opening the airway
- Controlling excessive bleeding
- Treating for shock

This section will train you to recognize the "killers" by recognizing their symptoms and their effects on the body.

APPROACHING THE VICTIM

Rescuers must first ensure that they are wearing safety equipment:

- Helmet
- Goggles
- Gloves
- N95 mask
- Sturdy shoes or boots
- Non-latex exam gloves

A good time-saving technique is to wear non-latex exam gloves under your work gloves. Then, when you find a victim, you can remove your work gloves and are ready to work with the victim.

Remember to use non-latex exam gloves to prevent potential reaction by individuals who are allergic to latex.

UNIT 3: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 1

TREATING LIFE-THREATENING CONDITIONS (CONTINUED)

There are several steps to take when approaching a victim. When ready to approach a victim:

- 1. If the victim is conscious, be sure he or she can see you.
- 2. Identify yourself by giving your name and indicating the organization with which you are affiliated.
- 3. ALWAYS request permission to treat an individual. If the individual is unconscious, he or she is assumed to have given "implied consent," and you may treat him or her. Ask a parent or guardian for permission to treat a child, if possible.
- 4. Whenever possible, respect cultural differences. For example, in some Muslim traditions it is customary to address the male when requesting permission to treat a female member of his family.
- 5. Remember, all medical patients are legally entitled to confidentiality (HIPAA). When dealing with victims, always be mindful and respectful of the privacy of their medical condition.

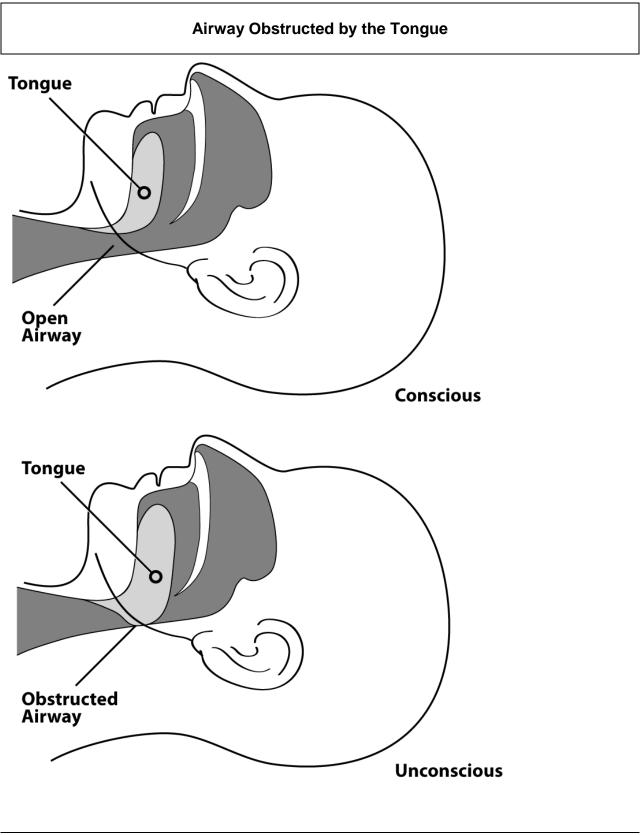
OPENING THE AIRWAY

The respiratory system includes the following components:

- Lung
- Bronchus
- Larynx
- Pharynx
- Nasal Cavity
- Trachea

In an unconscious or semiconscious victim, especially one positioned on his or her back, the most common airway obstruction is the tongue. The tongue — which is a muscle — may relax and block the airway. A victim with a suspected airway obstruction must be checked immediately for breathing and, if necessary, the airway must be opened.

UNIT 3: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 1



COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 3: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 1

TREATING LIFE-THREATENING CONDITIONS (CONTINUED)

THE HEAD-TILT/CHIN-LIFT METHOD

When an airway obstruction is suspected because a victim is unconscious or semiconscious, CERT members should clear the airway using the Head-Tilt/Chin-Lift method.

In addition to opening the airway, this method causes little or no cervical-spine manipulation because only the head is manipulated.

Proper technique is always important in opening an airway, but so is speed.

Head-Tilt/Chin-Lift Method for Opening an Airway				
Step	Action			
1	At an arm's distance, make contact with the victim by touching the shoulder and asking, "Can you hear me?" Speak loudly, but do not yell.			
2	If the victim does not or cannot respond, place the palm of one hand on the forehead.			
3	Place two fingers of the other hand under the chin and tilt the jaw upward while tilting the head back slightly.			
4	Place your ear close to the victim's mouth, looking toward the victim's feet, and place a hand on the victim's abdomen.			
5	Look for chest rise.			
6	 <i>Listen</i> for air exchange. Document abnormal lung sounds (wheezing, gasping, gurgling, etc.). 			
7	Feel for abdominal movement.			
8	If breathing has been restored, the clear airway must be maintained by keeping the head tilted back. If breathing has not been restored, repeat steps 2-7.			

Head-Tilt/Chin-Lift Method for Opening an Airway

EXERCISE: OPENING THE AIRWAY

Purpose: Practice using the Head-Tilt/Chin-Lift method of opening the airway.

Be sure to use the steps in the Head-Tilt/Chin-Lift method.

MAINTAINING THE AIRWAY

If breathing has been restored, the clear airway still must be maintained by keeping the head tilted back. One option is to ask another person to hold the head in place; even another victim with minor injuries could do this. The airway also can be maintained by placing soft objects under the victim's shoulders to elevate the shoulders slightly and keep the airway open.

Remember that part of your mission is to do the greatest good for the greatest number of people. For that reason, if breathing is not restored on the first try using the Head-Tilt/Chin-Lift method, CERT members should try again using the same method. If breathing cannot be restored on the second try, CERT members must move on to the next victim.

You should always be concerned with head, neck, or spinal injuries (all of which are common in structural collapses). Used properly, the Head-Tilt/Chin-Lift method for opening an airway causes little spinal manipulation because the head pivots on the spine.

Remember the importance of opening the airway as quickly as possible. When treating the three killers, checking for airway obstruction is <u>always</u> first.

CONTROLLING BLEEDING

Uncontrolled bleeding initially causes weakness. If bleeding is not controlled, the victim will go into shock within a short period of time and finally will die. An adult has about 5 liters of blood. Losing 1 liter can result in death.

There are three types of bleeding and the type can usually be identified by how fast the blood flows:

- <u>Arterial bleeding</u>. Arteries transport blood under high pressure. Blood coming from an artery will <u>spurt</u>.
- <u>Venous bleeding</u>. Veins transport blood under low pressure. Blood coming from a vein will <u>flow</u>.
- <u>Capillary bleeding</u>. Capillaries also carry blood under low pressure. Blood coming from capillaries will <u>ooze</u>.

There are three main methods for controlling bleeding:

- Direct pressure
- Elevation
- Pressure points

Direct pressure and elevation will control bleeding in 95% of cases.

UNIT 3: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 1

Procedures for Controlling Bleeding

Method	Procedures			
Direct Pressure	 Place direct pressure over the wound by putting a clean dressing over the wound and pressing firmly. 			
	 Maintain pressure on the dressing over the wound by wrapping the wound <u>firmly</u> with a pressure bandage and tying with a bow. 			
Elevation	 Elevate the wound above the level of the heart. 			
Pressure Points	 Put pressure on the nearest pressure point to slow the flow of blood to the wound. Use the: 			
	Brachial point for bleeding in the arm			
	Femoral point for bleeding in the leg			
	Popliteal point for bleeding in the lower leg			

UNIT 3: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 1

TREATING LIFE-THREATENING CONDITIONS (CONTINUED)

DIRECT PRESSURE

This is the procedure for controlling bleeding through direct pressure:

- <u>Step 1</u>: Place direct pressure over the wound by putting a clean dressing over it and pressing firmly.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Maintain pressure on the dressing over the wound by wrapping <u>firmly</u> with a bandage.

Direct pressure and elevation can take 5 to 7 minutes to stop the bleeding completely. The use of a dressing and pressure bandage allows the rescuer to move on to the next victim.

A pressure bandage should be tied with a bow, so that it can be loosened — rather than cut — to examine the wound, and then retied. This procedure helps to conserve supplies and saves time. The bandage maintains the direct pressure needed to stop the bleeding. CERT members continue to assess the victim's status. If the victim's limb is turning blue or becoming numb below the bandage, then it should be loosened.

ELEVATION

Elevation can be used in combination with direct pressure. Elevate the wound above the level of the heart.

The body has great difficulty pumping blood against gravity; therefore, elevating a wound above the heart will decrease blood flow and loss of blood through the wound.

PRESSURE POINTS

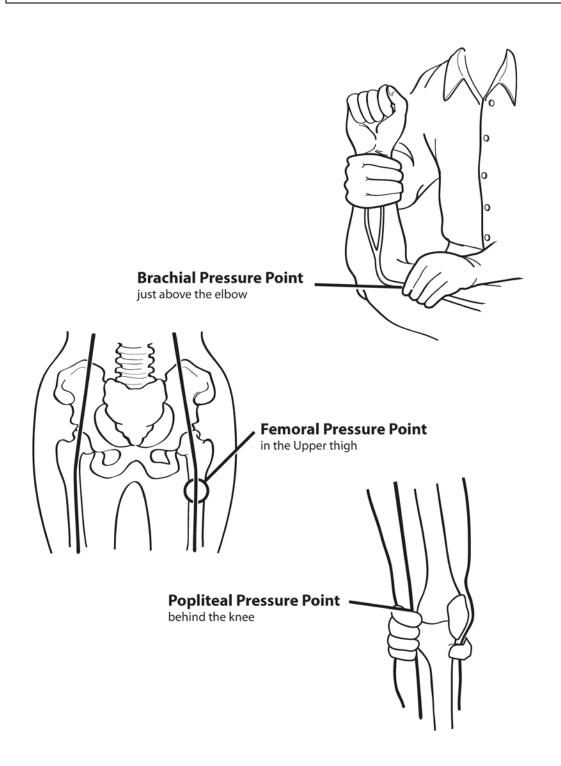
There are also pressure points that can be used to stem the flow of bleeding.

The pressure points most often used are the:

- Brachial point in the arm
- Femoral point in the leg
- Pressure point behind the knee

The pressure point to use depends on the location of the wound. The correct pressure point is between the wound and the heart.

METHODS FOR CONTROLLING BLEEDING



JANUARY 2011

EXERCISE: CONTROLLING BLEEDING

Purpose: This exercise will provide a chance to practice using the techniques for controlling bleeding.

Instructions:

- 1. After breaking into pairs, identify one person to take the role of the victim.
- **2.** Respond as if the victim has an injury on the right forearm, just below the elbow.
- 3. Apply a pressure bandage and elevate the arm.
- 4. Repeat the process twice.
- 5. Swap roles and have the new rescuer complete the above steps.

TOURNIQUETS (OPTIONAL)

CERTs will use direct pressure on pressure points and elevation to manage most bleeding. However, if bleeding cannot be stopped using these methods and professionals are delayed in responding, a tourniquet may be a viable option to save a person from bleeding to death. However, a tourniquet is absolutely a last resort (life or limb) when other preferred means have failed to control bleeding in an arm or a leg.

While the use of a tourniquet is extremely rare, it may have a use when part of an extremity is amputated or crushed and bleeding cannot be stopped by any other preferred means.

- A tourniquet is a tight bandage which, when placed around a limb and tightened, cuts off the blood supply to the part of the limb beyond it.
- A tourniquet can do harm to the limb, but it can halt severe blood loss when all other means have failed and professional help will not arrive in time to help stop the bleeding before the person dies.
- Use any long, flat, soft material (bandage, neck tie, belt, or stocking). Do not use materials like rope, wire, or string that can cut into the patient's flesh.

- To tie a tourniquet:
 - 1. Place the tourniquet between the wound and the heart (for example, if the wound is on the wrist, you would tie the tourniquet around the forearm).
 - 2. Tie the piece of material around the limb.
 - 3. Place a stick, pen, ruler, or other sturdy item against the material and tie a knot around the item, so that the item is knotted against the limb.
 - 4. Use the stick or other item as a lever to twist the knot more tightly against the limb, tightening the bandage until the bleeding stops.
 - 5. Tie one or both ends of the lever against the limb to secure it and maintain pressure.
 - 6. Mark the patient in an obvious way that indicates that a tourniquet was used and include the time it was applied.
 - 7. Do not loosen a tourniquet once it has been applied.
 - 8. Only proper medical authorities should remove a tourniquet.

CONTROLLING BLEEDING REVIEW

The three main ways to control excessive bleeding:

- Direct pressure
- Elevation
- Pressure points

Bleeding must be controlled as quickly as possible so as not to endanger the victim's life from blood loss.

You should always wear your non-latex exam gloves, goggles, and an N95 mask as a protection against blood-borne pathogens, such as hepatitis and HIV.

Shock is a condition that occurs when the body is not getting enough blood flow. When blood doesn't circulate, oxygen and other nutrients are not carried to tissues and organs. Blood vessels begin to close and organs are damaged and, if left untreated, will shut down completely. Shock can worsen very rapidly.

Remaining in shock will lead to the death of:

- Cells
- Tissues
- Entire organs

The main signs of shock that CERT members should look for are:

- Rapid and shallow breathing
- Capillary refill of greater than 2 seconds
- Failure to follow simple commands, such as "Squeeze my hand"

EVALUATE BREATHING

Note if the victim's breathing is rapid and shallow, i.e., more than 30 breaths per minute.

EVALUATE CIRCULATION

One way to test for circulation is the blanch test. A good place to do the blanch test is the palm of one hand. Sometimes, a nail bed is used. The blanch test is used to test capillary refill. You should see the color return to the tested area within 2 seconds.

Because the blanch test is not valid in children, mental status should be used instead as the main indicator.

Another way to check for circulation is the radial pulse test. This is an alternative to the blanch test and can be used in the dark or where it is cold.

To perform the radial pulse test, place your middle and ring finger over the interior of the victim's wrist where the thumb meets the arm. A normal pulse rate is 60-100 beats per minute in children over 10 and adults, and 70-130 beats per minute in children 1-10 years old.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 3: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 1

TREATING LIFE-THREATENING CONDITIONS (CONTINUED)

EVALUATE MENTAL STATUS

There are several ways to evaluate mental status.

- Ask, "Are you okay?"
- Give a simple command such as "Squeeze my hand."

If you are concerned that there might be a language barrier or hearing impairment, reach out with both hands and squeeze one of the victim's hands. The person will squeeze back if they can.

TREATING FOR SHOCK

The body will initially compensate for blood loss and mask the symptoms of shock; therefore, shock is often difficult to diagnose. It is possible — and, in fact, common — for an individual suffering from shock to be fully coherent and not complaining of pain. Pay attention to subtle clues, as failure to recognize shock will have serious consequences.

Avoid rough or excessive handling. It is important to maintain the victim's body temperature. If necessary, place a blanket or other material under and/or over the victim to provide protection from extreme ground temperatures (hot or cold). Position the victim on his or her back and elevate the feet 6 to 10 inches above the level of the heart to assist in bringing blood to the vital organs.

Although victims who are suffering from shock may be thirsty, they should <u>not</u> eat or drink anything initially because they may also be nauseated.

Procedures for Controlling Shock

Step	Action			
1	 Maintain an open airway. 			
2	 Control obvious bleeding. 			
3	 Maintain body temperature (e.g., cover the ground and the victim with a blanket if necessary). 			
Notes	 Avoid rough or excessive handling. 			
	 Do not provide food or drink. 			

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 3: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 1

TREATING LIFE-THREATENING CONDITIONS (CONTINUED)

EXERCISE: TREATING SHOCK

Purpose: This exercise offers you a chance to practice the steps for treating shock.

Instructions:

- 1. Break into the previous groups.
- 2. The person who was the victim first in the previous exercise will now be the rescuer first.
- 3. Pretend that you are in the following situation:
 - You have come upon an unconscious victim who has been bleeding profusely from a wound of the upper arm for an undetermined period of time. You have controlled the bleeding.
 - What do you need to do next?
- 4. Switch places and have the victim become the rescuer.

TRIAGE

In mass casualty events, medical personnel:

- Identify the dead and those who are too severely injured to be saved
- Send those with relatively minor injuries and wounds to a holding area to await treatment
- Identify those who would die from life-threatening injuries and treat them immediately

The term for this is triage — a French term meaning "to sort."

During medical triage, victims' conditions are evaluated and the victims are prioritized into four categories:

- <u>Immediate (I)</u>: The victim has life-threatening injuries (airway, bleeding, or shock) that demand immediate attention to save his or her life; rapid, lifesaving treatment is urgent. These victims are marked with a red tag or labeled "I."
- <u>Delayed (D)</u>: Injuries do not jeopardize the victim's life. The victim may require professional care, but treatment can be delayed. These victims are marked with a yellow tag or labeled "D."
- <u>Minor (M)</u>: Walking wounded and generally ambulatory. These victims are marked with a green tag or labeled "M."
- <u>Dead (DEAD)</u>: No respiration after two attempts to open the airway. Because CPR is one-on-one care and is labor intensive, CPR is not performed when there are many more victims than rescuers. These victims are marked with a black tag or labeled "DEAD."

TRIAGE (CONTINUED)

From triage, victims are taken to the designated medical treatment area (immediate care, delayed care, or the morgue).

CERT members do not rescue those tagged DEAD. If the scene is deemed safe and it is appropriate to do so, CERT members may move the DEAD to the morgue.

It is crucial to the physical and mental well-being of disaster survivors that the morgue be placed away from the other groups. Traditionally, blue tarps are used to identify and conceal the morgue area.

RESCUER SAFETY DURING TRIAGE

If hazardous materials are present, rescuer safety is paramount. CERT members should leave the scene to avoid harm to themselves and to reduce the risk of spreading the contamination.

Rescuer safety is crucial during triage. Rescuers must wear all safety equipment, including non-latex exam gloves, goggles, a helmet, and an N95 mask when examining victims and should try to change gloves between victims. Because of limited supplies, it may not be possible to use a new pair of gloves for every victim. If this is the case, gloves may be sterilized between treating victims using 1 part bleach to 10 parts water. Your disaster kit should have a box of non-latex gloves. Bleach and potable water should also be available at the CERT's medical treatment area.

EXERCISE: REMOVING EXAM GLOVES

Purpose: This exercise will allow you to practice proper technique for removing soiled exam gloves without spreading contaminants.

Instructions:

- 1. Put on a pair of gloves.
- 2. Remove and dispose of your gloves as instructed.

TRIAGE (CONTINUED)

TRIAGE IN A DISASTER ENVIRONMENT

Here is the general procedure for CERTs to conduct triage:

- <u>Step 1: Stop, Look, Listen, and Think</u>. Before your team starts, stop and size up the situation by looking around and listening. Think about your safety, capability, and limitations, and decide if you will approach the situation. If you decide to proceed, quickly make a plan about your approach that all members understand.
- <u>Step 2: Conduct voice triage</u>. Begin by calling out, "Community Emergency Response Team. If you can walk, come to the sound of my voice." Speak loudly and firmly. If there are survivors who are ambulatory, tag them M and direct them to a designated location. If rescuers need assistance and there are ambulatory survivors, then these survivors should be asked to provide assistance. These persons may also provide useful information about the location of the victims.
- <u>Step 3: Start where you stand, and follow a systematic route</u>. Start with the closest victims and work outward in a systematic fashion.
- <u>Step 4: Evaluate each victim and tag them</u> "I" (immediate), "D" (delayed), "M" (minor), or **DEAD.** Remember to evaluate the walking wounded. Remember to ASK for permission to treat if the individual is conscious.
- <u>Step 5: Treat I victims immediately</u>. Initiate airway management, bleeding control, and/or treatment for shock for Category I victims.
- <u>Step 6: Document triage results</u> for:
 - Effective deployment of resources
 - Information on the victims' locations
 - A quick record of the number of casualties by degree of severity.

Remember that your safety is paramount during triage. It is important to wear proper protective equipment so as not to endanger your own health.

UNIT 3: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS - PART 1

EVALUATING A VICTIM DURING TRIAGE

Step	Procedures
1	Check airway/breathing. At an arm's distance, make contact with the victim and speak loudly. If the victim does not respond:
	 Position the airway.
	 Look, listen, and feel.
	 Check breathing rate. Abnormally rapid respiration (above 30 per minute) indicates shock. Maintain the airway and treat for shock and tag "I."
	 If below 30 per minute, then move to Step 2.
	 If the victim is not breathing after two attempts to open airway, then tag "DEAD."
2	Check circulation/bleeding.
	 Take immediate action to control severe bleeding.
	 Check circulation using the blanch test (for capillary refill) or a radial pulse test.
	 Press on an area of skin until normal skin color is gone. Time how long it takes for normal color to return. Treat for shock if normal color takes longer than 2 seconds to return, and tag "I."
	Or check the radial pulse.
	If present, continue to step 3.
	 Note if the pulse is abnormal (rapid, thready, weak, etc.)
	 If absent, tag "I" and treat for bleeding and shock.
3	Check mental status. Inability to respond indicates that immediate treatment for shock is necessary. Treat for shock and tag "I."

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 3: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 1

Sample Triage Documentation

Status	Location				
	Α	В	С	D	
I	1	2	0	1	
D	0	2	5	3	
М	10	11	7	15	
Dead	3	7	1	0	

EVALUATING A VICTIM DURING TRIAGE (CONTINUED)

Time will be critical in a disaster. You will not be able to spend very much time with any single victim. Remember that you want to do the greatest good for the greatest number of victims.

In order to respond effectively in a mass casualty event CERT members must:

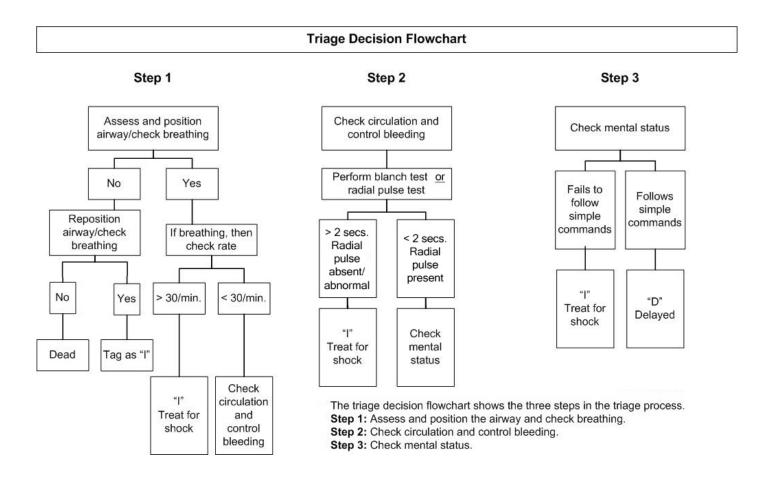
- Have a plan based on a thorough sizeup
- Follow that plan
- Document actions throughout

Triage must be practiced to avoid triage pitfalls. Triage pitfalls include:

- No team plan, organization, or goal
- Indecisive leadership
- Too much focus on one injury
- Treatment (rather than triage) performed

JANUARY 2011

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 3: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 1



EVALUATING A VICTIM DURING TRIAGE (CONTINUED)

EXERCISE: CONDUCTING TRIAGE

Purpose: This exercise will allow you to practice conducting triage in a high pressure situation.

Instructions:

- 1. Divide into three groups. Tape your medical status card to your shirt.
- 2. There will be three rounds. In each round, one group will be rescuers and the other two will be victims.
- 3. The rescuers will have a limited amount of time to:
 - Size up the situation and develop a plan of action
 - Conduct triage and tag each victim for treatment
 - Document the number of victims in each category of triage (Immediate, Delayed, Minor, Dead)

UNIT SUMMARY

- CERT members' ability to open airways, control bleeding, and treat shock is critical to saving lives.
 - Use the Head-Tilt/Chin-Lift method for opening airways.
 - Control bleeding using direct pressure, elevation, and/or pressure points.
 - If there is a question about whether a victim is in shock, treat for shock as a precaution.
- Triage is a system for rapidly evaluating victims' injuries and prioritizing them for treatment.
 - There are 4 triage categories:
 - 1. Immediate
 - 2. Delayed
 - 3. Minor
 - 4. Dead
- Triage in a disaster environment consists of 6 important steps:
 - 1. Stop, Look, Listen and Think, and make a quick plan.
 - 2. Conduct voice triage.
 - 3. Begin where you stand and work systematically.
 - 4. Evaluate and tag all victims.
 - 5. Treat those tagged "I" immediately.
 - 6. Document your findings.

UNIT SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

- The procedure for conducting triage evaluations involves checking:
 - The airway and breathing rate
 - Circulation and bleeding
 - Mental status

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Read and become familiar with Unit 4: Disaster Medical Operations — Part 2 before the next session.

Remember to bring a blanket, roller gauze, adhesive tape, duct tape, and cardboard to the next session.

UNIT 4: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 2

In this unit you will learn about:

- **Public Health Considerations:** How to maintain hygiene and sanitation.
- **Functions of Disaster Medical Operations:** What the five major functions of disaster medical operations are and how they are set up.
- **Disaster Medical Treatment Areas:** How to establish them and what their functions are.
- **Patient Evaluation:** How to perform a head-to-toe assessment to identify and treat injuries.
- Basic Treatment—How to:
 - Treat burns
 - Dress and bandage wounds
 - Treat fractures, dislocations, sprains, and strains
 - Treat hypothermia
 - Treat heat-related injuries
 - Control nasal bleeding
 - Treat bites and stings

[This page intentionally left blank]

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW

UNIT OBJECTIVES

At the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Take appropriate sanitation measures to protect public health.
- Perform head-to-toe patient assessments.
- Establish a treatment area.
- Apply splints to suspected fractures and sprains
- Employ basic treatments for other injuries

UNIT TOPICS

The unit topics are:

- Public Health Considerations
- Functions of Disaster Medical Operations
- Establishing Medical Treatment Areas
- Conducting Head-to-Toe Assessments
- Treating Burns
- Wound Care
- Treating Fractures, Dislocations, Sprains, and Strains
- Nasal Injuries
- Treating Cold-Related Injuries
- Treating Heat-Related Injuries
- Bites and Stings

PUBLIC HEALTH CONSIDERATIONS

When disaster victims are sheltered together for treatment, public health becomes a concern. Measures must be taken, both by individual CERT members and CERT operations, to avoid the spread of disease.

The primary public health measures include:

- Maintaining proper hygiene
- Maintaining proper sanitation
- Purifying water (if necessary)
- Preventing the spread of disease

MAINTAINING HYGIENE

Maintenance of proper personal hygiene is critical even under makeshift conditions.

Some steps that individuals should take to maintain hygiene are to:

 <u>Wash hands frequently</u> using soap and water. Hand washing should be thorough (at least 15 to 20 seconds of vigorous rubbing on all surfaces of the hand).

Alcohol-based hand sanitizers — which don't require water — are a good alternative to hand washing. The Centers for Disease Control (CDC) recommends products that are at least 60% alcohol. To use an alcohol-based hand sanitizer, apply about ½ teaspoon of the product to the palm of your hand. Rub your hands together, covering all surfaces, until hands are dry.

- <u>Wear non-latex exam gloves at all times</u>. Change or disinfect gloves after examining and/or treating each patient. As explained earlier, under field conditions, individuals can use rubber gloves that are sterilized between treating victims using bleach and water (1 part bleach to 10 parts water).
- Wear an N95 mask and goggles.
- <u>Keep dressings sterile</u>. Do not remove the overwrap from dressings until use. After opening, use the entire package of dressing, if possible.
- <u>Thoroughly wash areas that come in contact with body fluids</u> with soap and water or diluted bleach as soon as possible.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

UNIT 4: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 2

PUBLIC HEALTH CONSIDERATIONS (CONTINUED)

MAINTAINING SANITATION

Poor sanitation is also a major cause of infection. CERT medical operations personnel can maintain sanitary conditions by:

- Controlling the disposal of bacterial sources (e.g., soiled exam gloves, dressings, etc.)
- Putting waste products in plastic bags, tying off the bags, and marking them as medical waste. Keep medical waste separate from other trash, and dispose of it as hazardous waste.
- Burying human waste. Select a burial site away from the operations area and mark the burial site for later cleanup.

WATER PURIFICATION

Potable water supplies are often in short supply or are not available in a disaster. Water can be purified for drinking, cooking, and medical use by heating it to a rolling boil for 1 minute or by using water purification tablets or non-perfumed liquid bleach.

The bleach to water ratios are:

- 8 drops of bleach per gallon of water
- 16 drops per gallon of water, if the water is cloudy or dirty

Let the bleach and water solution stand for 30 minutes. Note that if the solution does not smell or taste of bleach, add another six drops of bleach, and let the solution stand for 15 minutes before using.

Rescuers should not put anything on wounds other than purified water. The use of other solutions (e.g., hydrogen peroxide) on wounds must be the decision of trained medical personnel.

PREVENTING THE SPREAD OF DISEASE

CERT members <u>must use non-latex exam gloves, goggles, and an N95 mask during all</u> <u>medical operations</u>. Cover all open wounds as a way of preventing the spread of infection.

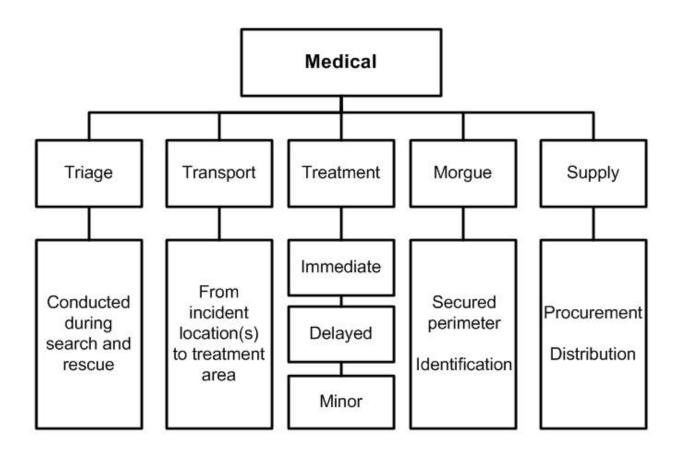
FUNCTIONS OF DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS

There are five major functions of disaster medical operations:

- <u>Triage</u>: The initial assessment and sorting of victims for treatment based on the severity of their injuries
- <u>Treatment</u>: The disaster medical services provided to victims
- <u>Transport</u>: The movement of victims from incident location to the treatment area
- <u>Morgue</u>: The temporary holding area for victims who have died at the treatment area. Those who are tagged as "Dead" during triage are not removed from the incident site.
- <u>Supply</u>: The hub for crucial supply procurement and distribution

UNIT 4: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS - PART 2

Disaster Medical Operations Organization



Disaster Medical Operations Organization showing the functions of disaster medical operations: Triage, Transport, Treatment, Morgue, and Supply

ESTABLISHING MEDICAL TREATMENT AREAS

Because time is critical when CERTs activate, CERT medical operations personnel will need to select a site and set up a treatment area as soon as injured victims are confirmed.

Determining the best location(s) for the CERT treatment area should include the following overall considerations:

- Safety for rescuers and victims
- Most effective use of resources, e.g., CERT members themselves, time, medical supplies

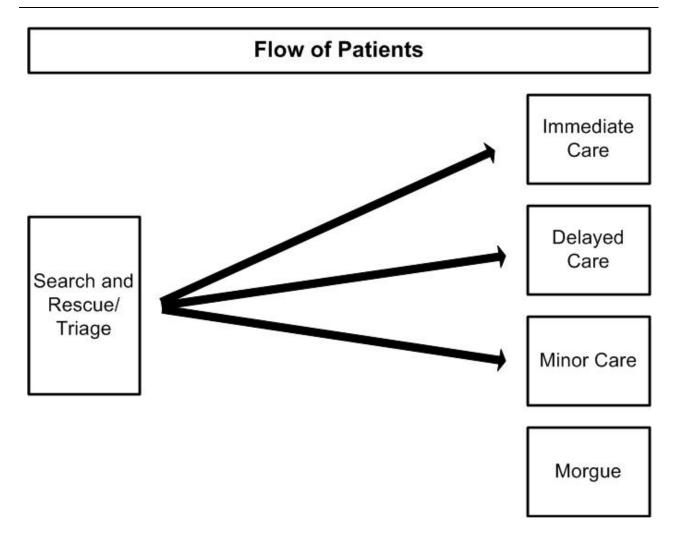
SAFETY FOR RESCUERS AND VICTIMS

As victims are located, rescued, and triaged, they are moved to a location where they can be treated. The severity of the damage and the safety of the immediate environment determine where the initial CERT treatment area should be located. In all cases, remember that your safety is the number one priority.

- In structures with light damage, CERT members triage the victims as they are located. Further medical treatment is performed in a safe location inside the structure where victims are organized according to the extent of their injuries.
- In structures with moderate damage, CERT members also triage the victims as they are located; however, victims are sent to a medical treatment location that is a safe distance from the incident location. Victims are organized according to the extent of their injuries.

Whether the treatment area is set up inside or a safe distance from the structure, a morgue may need to be set up as a temporary holding area for victims who die at the treatment area.

UNIT 4: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS - PART 2



ESTABLISHING MEDICAL TREATMENT AREAS (CONTINUED)

In addition to the severity of the damage to the structure where victims are found, there are two other important safety considerations:

- The treatment area itself must be free of hazards and debris.
- The site should be close to but uphill and upwind from the hazard zone.

MOST EFFECTIVE USE OF CERT RESOURCES

In addition to the safety of rescuers and victims, a second overall consideration for setting up treatment areas is how to make the best use of CERT resources, e.g., CERT members themselves, time, medical supplies, and equipment.

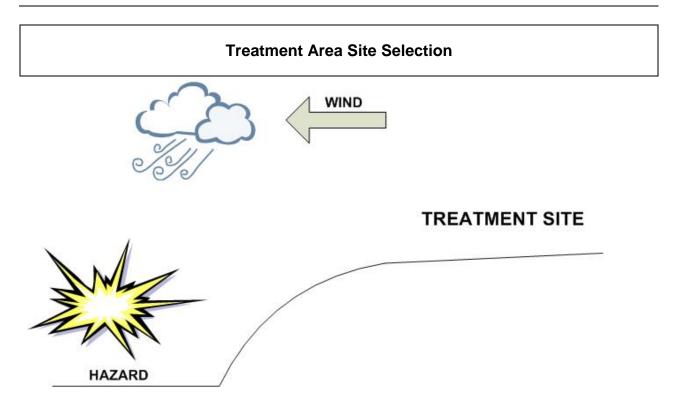
To help meet the challenge of limited resources, particularly if initial treatment operations will continue for some time, CERT may need decentralized treatment locations and/or may establish one central medical treatment location, depending on the circumstances. The CERT may need to include one or both in their medical operations plan:

- Decentralized Treatment Sites: In a widespread event with many injured, it is sometimes necessary to set up and maintain more than one medical treatment location, especially when a central treatment location would be a considerable distance from the initial treatment site.
 - A medical treatment location would be set up close to, but a safe distance from, each of the damage sites. Each of the treatment locations would include areas for Immediate, Delayed, and Minor victims and a morgue.
 - Victims remain under treatment at the location until they can be transported to a location for professional medical care or to the CERT's main treatment area.

ESTABLISHING MEDICAL TREATMENT AREAS (CONTINUED)

- Centralized Treatment Site: In an event with one or a few injured victims at each of a number of sites, the CERT may need to establish <u>one central medical treatment</u> <u>location</u>. A centralized location may need to be set up even when there are decentralized sites established.
 - The location would include treatment areas for Immediate, Delayed, and Minor victims, and a morgue.
 - Victims are moved from where they were rescued, triaged, and initially treated to the central location, and remain under treatment there until they can be transported to a location for professional medical treatment.
 - A central medical treatment location allows for effective use of resources since a limited number of CERT medical operation personnel in one location can take care of a greater number of victims.
 - EMS or other medical professionals will generally be able to transport the injured more efficiently from one central location than from multiple decentralized locations.
- Whether a treatment site is centralized or one of a number of decentralized sites, the location(s) selected should be:
 - Accessible by transportation vehicles (ambulances, trucks, helicopters, etc.)
 - Expandable

UNIT 4: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 2



The treatment site should be uphill and upwind from the hazard.

TREATMENT AREA LAYOUT

The treatment area must be protected and clearly delineated. Signs should be used to identify the subdivisions of the area:

- "I" for Immediate care
- "D" for Delayed care
- "M" for Minor injuries/walking wounded
- "DEAD" for the morgue

ESTABLISHING MEDICAL TREATMENT AREAS (CONTINUED)

The "I" and "D" areas should be relatively close to each other to allow:

- Verbal communication between workers in the treatment areas
- Shared access to medical supplies (which should be cached in a central location)
- Easy transfer of patients whose status has changed

Victims who have been identified with minor injuries may choose to stay at the treatment area or leave. If they stay, they can assist CERT personnel. If they leave, it should be documented.

Patients in the treatment area should be positioned in a head-to-toe configuration, with 2 to 3 feet between victims.

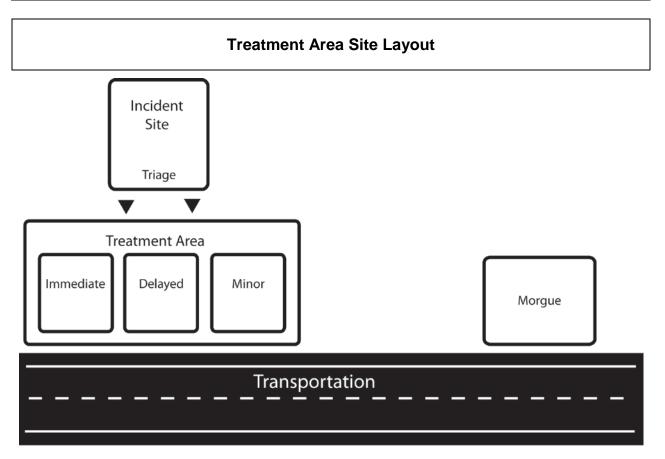
This system will provide:

- Effective use of space
- Effective use of available personnel. As a team member finishes one head-to-toe assessment, he or she turns around and is at the head of the next patient.

The morgue site should be secure, away from and not visible from the treatment area. This will help minimize traffic near the area and reduce the potential psychological impact on those in the treatment area.

Pre-planning for CERT medical operations includes equipment needed to set up the treatment area, such as ground covers or tarps and signs for identifying divisions ("I", "D", "M"," DEAD").

UNIT 4: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 2



Treatment area layout, showing the organization for the incident site, triage, transportation, and morgue

The distance shown between the Incident Site/Triage and the Treatment Area will depend on whether or not the treatment location is site specific or more centralized in the CERT's service area.

ESTABLISHING MEDICAL TREATMENT AREAS (CONTINUED)

TREATMENT AREA ORGANIZATION

There is an obvious need for planning before disaster strikes, including roles of personnel assigned to the treatment area. The CERT must assign leaders to maintain control in each of the medical treatment area subdivisions. These leaders will:

- Ensure orderly victim placement
- Direct team members to conduct head-to-toe assessments

It is very important to thoroughly document the victims in the treatment area, including:

- Name, address, and phone number if victim is able to talk
- Description (age, sex, body build, estimated height)
- Clothing
- Injuries
- Treatment
- Transfer location

CONDUCTING HEAD-TO-TOE ASSESSMENTS

The first steps that you will take when working with a victim will be to conduct triage and rapid treatment. After all victims in an area have been triaged and moved to a medical treatment area, CERT members will begin a thorough head-to-toe assessment of each victim's condition.

During triage, you are keeping an eye out for "the killers":

- Airway obstruction
- Excessive bleeding
- Signs of shock

A head-to-toe assessment goes beyond the "killers" to try to gain more information to determine the nature of the victim's injury. The entire assessment must be performed before initiating treatment.

OBJECTIVES OF HEAD-TO-TOE ASSESSMENTS

The objectives of a head-to-toe assessment are to:

- Determine, as clearly as possible, the extent of injuries
- Determine what type of treatment is needed
- Document injuries

Remember to always wear your safety equipment when conducting head-to-toe assessments.

CONDUCTING HEAD-TO-TOE ASSESSMENTS (CONTINUED)

WHAT TO LOOK FOR IN HEAD-TO-TOE ASSESSMENTS

The medical community uses the acronym DCAP-BTLS to remember what to look for when conducting a rapid assessment. DCAP-BTLS stands for the following:

- Deformities
- Contusions (bruising)
- Abrasions
- Punctures
- Burns
- Tenderness
- Lacerations
- Swelling

When conducting a head-to-toe assessment, CERT members should look for DCAP-BTLS in all parts of the body.

Remember to provide IMMEDIATE treatment for life-threatening injuries.

You should pay careful attention to how people have been hurt (the mechanism of injury) because it provides insight to probable injuries suffered.

CONDUCTING HEAD-TO-TOE ASSESSMENTS (CONTINUED)

How TO CONDUCT A HEAD-TO-TOE ASSESSMENT

Whenever possible, ask the person about any injuries, pain, bleeding, or other symptoms. If the victim is conscious, CERT members should always ask permission to conduct the assessment. The victim has the right to refuse treatment. Talking with the conscious patient reduces anxiety.

Head-to-toe assessments should be:

- Conducted on all victims, even those who seem all right
- Verbal (if the patient is able to speak)
- Hands-on. Do not be afraid to remove clothing to look.

It is very important that you conduct head-to-toe assessments systematically; doing so will make the procedure quicker and more accurate with each assessment. Remember to:

- Pay careful attention
- Look, listen, and feel for anything unusual
- Suspect a spinal injury in all unconscious victims and treat accordingly

Remember to check your own hands for patient bleeding as you perform the head-totoe assessment.

CONDUCTING HEAD-TO-TOE ASSESSMENTS (CONTINUED)

Check body parts from the top to the bottom for continuity of bones and soft tissue injuries (DCAP-BTLS) in the following order:

- 1. Head
- 2. Neck
- 3. Shoulders
- 4. Chest
- 5. Arms
- 6. Abdomen
- 7. Pelvis
- 8. Legs

While conducting a head-to-toe assessment, CERT members should always check for:

- PMS (Pulse, Movement, Sensation) in all extremities
- Medical ID emblems on bracelet or on neck chain

CLOSED-HEAD, NECK, AND SPINAL INJURIES

When conducting head-to-toe assessments, rescuers may come across victims who have or may have suffered closed-head, neck, or spinal injuries.

A closed-head injury for the participants is a concussion-type injury, as opposed to a laceration, although lacerations can be an indication that the victim has suffered a closed-head injury.

The main objective when CERT members encounter suspected injuries to the head or spine is to <u>do no harm</u>. Minimize movement of the head and spine while treating any other life-threatening conditions.

Signs of a Closed-Head, Neck, or Spinal Injury

The signs of a closed-head, neck, or spinal injury most often include:

- Change in consciousness
- Inability to move one or more body parts
- Severe pain or pressure in head, neck, or back
- Tingling or numbness in extremities
- Difficulty breathing or seeing
- Heavy bleeding, bruising, or deformity of the head or spine
- Blood or fluid in the nose or ears
- Bruising behind the ear
- "Raccoon" eyes (bruising around eyes)
- "Uneven" pupils
- Seizures
- Nausea or vomiting
- Victim found under collapsed building material or heavy debris

If the victim is exhibiting any of these signs, he or she should be treated as having a closed-head, neck, or spinal injury.

CONDUCTING HEAD-TO-TOE ASSESSMENTS (CONTINUED)

STABILIZING THE HEAD

In a disaster environment, ideal equipment is rarely available. CERT members may need to be creative by:

- Looking for materials that can be used as a backboard a door, desktop, building materials — anything that might be available.
- Looking for items that can be used to stabilize the head on the board towels, draperies, or clothing — by tucking them snugly on either side of the head to immobilize it.

Remember: Moving victims with suspected head, neck, or spinal injury requires sufficient victim stabilization. If the rescuer or victim is in immediate danger, however, safety is more important than any potential spinal injury and the rescuer should move the victim from the area as quickly as possible.

EXERCISE: CONDUCTING HEAD-TO-TOE ASSESSMENT

Purpose: This exercise will give you a chance to practice conducting head-to-toe assessments.

Instructions:

- 1. After breaking into pairs, the person on the right will be the victim.
- 2. The rescuer will conduct a head-to-toe assessment following the previously demonstrated procedure. Repeat.
- 3. After making two observed head-to-toe assessments, the victim and the rescuer swap roles.

TREATING BURNS

As always, the first step in treating burns is to conduct a thorough sizeup.

A few examples of burn-related sizeup questions to ask are:

- What caused the burn?
- Is the danger still present?
- When did the burning cease?

The objectives of first aid treatment for burns are to:

- Cool the burned area
- Cover with a sterile cloth to reduce the risk of infection (by keeping fluids in and germs out)

Burns may be caused by heat, chemicals, electrical current, or radiation. The severity of a burn depends on the:

- Temperature of the burning agent
- Period of time that the victim was exposed
- Area of the body that was affected
- Size of the area burned
- Depth of the burn

BURN CLASSIFICATIONS

The skin has three layers:

- The <u>epidermis</u>, or outer layer of skin, contains nerve endings and is penetrated by hairs.
- The <u>dermis</u>, or middle layer of skin, contains blood vessels, oil glands, hair follicles, and sweat glands.
- The <u>subcutaneous layer</u>, or innermost layer, contains blood vessels and overlies the muscles.

Depending on the severity, burns may affect all three layers of skin.

UNIT 4: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 2

TREATING BURNS (CONTINUED)

BURN CLASSIFICATION

Classification	Skin Layers Affected	Signs
Superficial	 Epidermis 	 Reddened, dry skin Pain Swelling (possible)
Partial Thickness	 Epidermis Partial destruction of dermis 	 Reddened, blistered skin Wet appearance Pain Swelling (possible)
Full Thickness	 Complete destruction of epidermis and dermis Possible subcutaneous damage (destroys all layers of skin and some or all underlying structures) 	 Whitened, leathery, or charred (brown or black) Painful or relatively painless

LIST OF GUIDELINES FOR TREATING BURNS

- Remove the victim from the burning source. Put out any flames and remove smoldering clothing unless it is stuck to the skin.
- Cool skin or clothing, if they are still hot, by immersing them in cool water for not more than 1 minute or covering with clean compresses that have been soaked in cool water and wrung out. Cooling sources include water from the bathroom or kitchen; garden hose; and soaked towels, sheets, or other cloths. Treat all victims of full thickness burns for shock.

Infants, young children, and older persons, and persons with severe burns, are more susceptible to hypothermia. Therefore, rescuers should use caution when applying cool dressings on such persons. A rule of thumb is do not cool more than 15% of the body surface area (the size of one arm) at once, to reduce the chances of hypothermia.

- Cover loosely with dry, sterile dressings to keep air out, reduce pain, and prevent infection.
- Wrap fingers and toes loosely and individually when treating severe burns to the hands and feet.
- Loosen clothing near the affected area. Remove jewelry if necessary, taking care to document what was removed, when, and to whom it was given.
- Elevate burned extremities higher than the heart.
- Do <u>not</u> use ice. Ice causes vessel constriction.
- Do <u>not</u> apply antiseptics, ointments, or other remedies.
- Do <u>not</u> remove shreds of tissue, break blisters, or remove adhered particles of clothing. (Cut burned-in clothing around the burn.)

TREATING BURNS (CONTINUED)

DOS AND DON'TS OF BURN TREATMENT

When treating a burn victim, **DO**:

- Cool skin or clothing if they are still hot.
- Cover loosely with dry, sterile dressings to keep air out, reduce pain, and prevent infection.
- Elevate burned extremities higher than the heart.

When treating a burn victim:

- **Do NOT** use ice. Ice causes vessel constriction.
- **Do NOT** apply antiseptics, ointments, or other remedies.
- Do NOT remove shreds of tissue, break blisters, or remove adhered particles of clothing. (Cut burned-in clothing around the burn.)

Infants, young children, and older persons, and persons with severe burns, are more susceptible to hypothermia. Therefore, rescuers should use caution when applying cool dressings on such persons. A rule of thumb is do not cool more than 15% of the body surface area (the size of one arm) at once, to prevent hypothermia.

GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR TREATING CHEMICAL AND INHALATION BURNS

Chemical and inhalation burns vary from traditional heat-related burns in their origin and treatment. Keep in mind that suspicion of either chemical or inhalation burns elevates the victim's status to "I."

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

UNIT 4: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 2

TREATING BURNS (CONTINUED)

GUIDELINES FOR TREATING CHEMICAL BURNS

Unlike more traditional burns, chemical burns do not result from extreme heat, and therefore treatment differs greatly.

Chemical burns are not always obvious. You should consider chemical burns as a possibility if the victim's skin is burning and there is no sign of a fire. If chemical burns are suspected:

- 1. Protect yourself from contact with the substance. Use your protective gear especially goggles, mask, and gloves.
- 2. Ensure that any affected clothing or jewelry is removed.
- 3. If the irritant is dry, gently brush away as much as possible. Always brush away from the eyes and away from the victim and you.
- 4. Use lots of cool running water to flush the chemical from the skin for 15 minutes. The running water will dilute the chemical fast enough to prevent the injury from getting worse.
- 5. Apply cool, wet compress to relieve pain.
- 6. Cover the wound very loosely with a dry, sterile or clean cloth so that the cloth will not stick to the wound.
- 7. Treat for shock if appropriate.

GUIDELINES FOR TREATING INHALATION BURNS

Remember that 60 to 80% of fire fatalities are the result of smoke inhalation. Whenever fire and/or smoke is present, CERT members should assess victims for signs and symptoms of smoke inhalation. These are indicators that an inhalation burn is present:

- Sudden loss of consciousness
- Evidence of respiratory distress or upper airway obstruction
- Soot around the mouth or nose
- Singed facial hair
- Burns around the face or neck

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

UNIT 4: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 2

TREATING BURNS (CONTINUED)

GUIDELINES FOR TREATING INHALATION BURNS (CONTINUED)

The patient may not present these signs and symptoms until hours (sometimes up to a full 24 hours) after the injury occurred, and such symptoms may be overlooked when treating more obvious signs of trauma.

Smoke inhalation is the number one fire-related cause of death. If CERT members have reason to suspect smoke inhalation, be sure the airway is maintained, and alert a medical professional as soon as possible.

WOUND CARE

The main treatment for wounds includes:

- Control bleeding
- Clean the wound
- Apply dressing and bandage

Treatment for controlling bleeding was covered in Unit 3. The focus of this section is on cleaning and bandaging, which will help to prevent secondary infection.

CLEANING AND BANDAGING WOUNDS

Wounds should be cleaned by irrigating with clean, room temperature water.

NEVER use hydrogen peroxide to irrigate the wound.

You should <u>not</u> scrub the wound. A bulb syringe is useful for irrigating wounds. In a disaster, a turkey baster may also be useful.

When the wound is thoroughly cleaned, you will need to apply a dressing and bandage to help keep it clean and control bleeding.

There is a difference between a dressing and a bandage:

- A dressing is applied directly to the wound. Whenever possible, a dressing should be sterile.
- A bandage holds the dressing in place.

If a wound is still bleeding, the bandage should place enough pressure on the wound to help control bleeding without interfering with circulation.

WOUND CARE (CONTINUED)

RULES OF DRESSING

You should follow these rules:

- 1. If there is active bleeding (i.e., if the dressing is soaked with blood), redress <u>over</u> the existing dressing and maintain pressure and elevation to control bleeding.
- 2. In the absence of active bleeding, remove the dressings, flush the wound, and then check for signs of infection at least every 4 to 6 hours.

Signs of possible infection include:

- Swelling around the wound site
- Discoloration
- Discharge from the wound
- Red striations from the wound site

If necessary and based on reassessment and signs of infection, change the treatment priority (e.g., from Delayed to Immediate).

AMPUTATIONS

The main treatments for an amputation (the traumatic severing of a limb or other body part) are to:

- Control bleeding
- Treat shock

When the severed body part can be located, CERT members should:

- Save tissue parts, wrapped in clean material and placed in a plastic bag, if available. Label them with the date, time, and victim's name.
- Keep the tissue parts cool, but NOT in direct contact with ice
- Keep the severed part with the victim

WOUND CARE (CONTINUED)

IMPALED OBJECTS

Sometimes, you may also encounter some victims who have foreign objects lodged in their bodies — usually as the result of flying debris during the disaster.

When a foreign object is impaled in a patient's body, you should:

- Immobilize the affected body part
- <u>Not</u> attempt to move or remove the object, unless it is obstructing the airway
- Try to control bleeding at the entrance wound without placing undue pressure on the foreign object
- Clean and dress the wound making sure to stabilize the impaled object. Wrap bulky
 dressings around the object to keep it from moving.

TREATING FRACTURES, DISLOCATIONS, SPRAINS, AND STRAINS

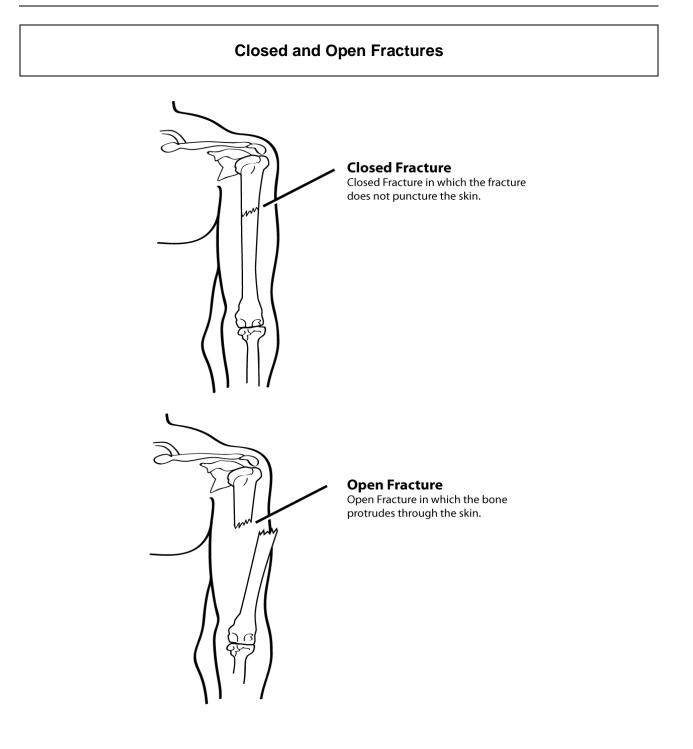
The objective when treating a suspected fracture, sprain, or strain is to immobilize the injury and the joints immediately above and below the injury site.

Because it is difficult to distinguish among fractures, sprains, or strains, if uncertain of the type of injury, CERT members should treat the injury as a fracture.

FRACTURES

A fracture is a complete break, a chip, or a crack in a bone. There are several types of fractures.

- A <u>closed fracture</u> is a broken bone with no associated wound. First aid treatment for closed fractures may require only splinting.
- An <u>open fracture</u> is a broken bone with some kind of wound that allows contaminants to enter into or around the fracture site.



TREATING FRACTURES, DISLOCATIONS, SPRAINS, AND STRAINS (CONTINUED)

TREATING AN OPEN FRACTURE

Open fractures are more dangerous than closed fractures because they pose a significant risk of severe bleeding and infection. Therefore, they are a higher priority and need to be checked more frequently.

When treating an open fracture:

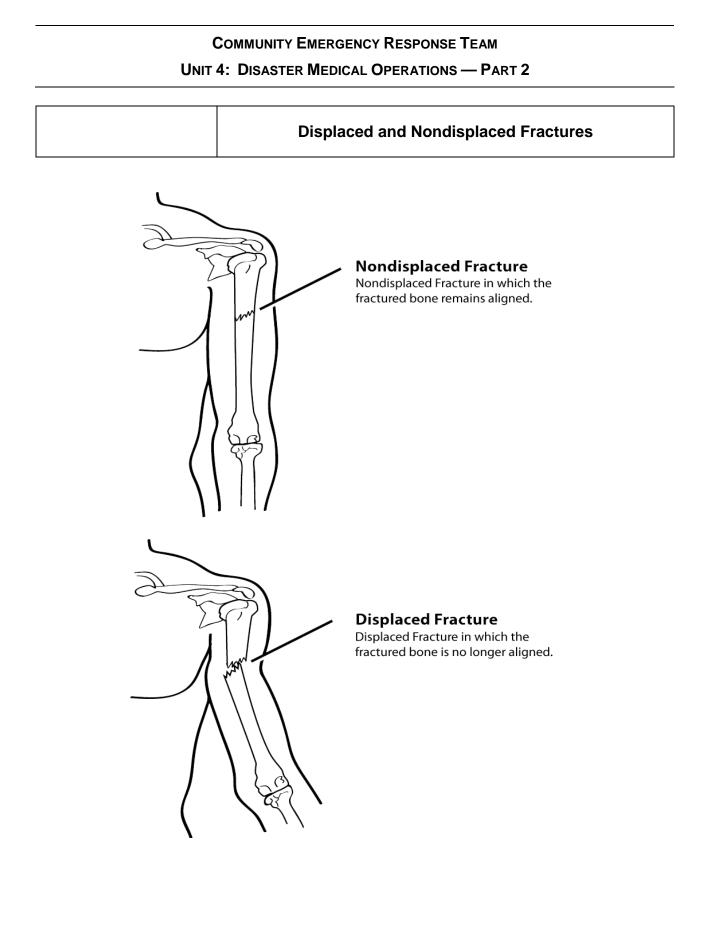
- Do <u>not</u> draw the exposed bone ends back into the tissue.
- Do <u>not</u> irrigate the wound.

You <u>should</u>:

- Cover the wound with a sterile dressing
- Splint the fracture without disturbing the wound
- Place a moist 4 by 4-inch dressing over the bone end to keep it from drying out

If the limb is angled, then there is a <u>displaced fracture</u>. Displaced fractures may be described by the degree of displacement of the bone fragments.

<u>Nondisplaced fractures</u> are difficult to identify, with the main signs being pain and swelling. You should treat a suspected fracture as a fracture until professional treatment is available.



TREATING FRACTURES, DISLOCATIONS, SPRAINS AND STRAINS (CONTINUED)

DISLOCATIONS

Dislocations are another common injury in emergencies.

A dislocation is an injury to the ligaments around a joint that is so severe that it permits a separation of the bone from its normal position in a joint.

The signs of a dislocation are similar to those of a fracture, and a suspected dislocation should be treated like a fracture.

If dislocation is suspected, be sure to assess PMS (Pulse, Movement, Sensation) in the affected limb before and after splinting/immobilization. If PMS is compromised, the patient's treatment priority is elevated to "I."

You should <u>not</u> try to relocate a suspected dislocation. You should immobilize the joint until professional medical help is available.

SPRAINS AND STRAINS

A sprain involves a stretching or tearing of ligaments at a joint and is usually caused by stretching or extending the joint beyond its normal limits.

A <u>sprain</u> is considered a partial dislocation, although the bone either remains in place or is able to fall back into place after the injury.

The most common signs of a sprain are:

- Tenderness at the site of the injury
- Swelling and/or bruising
- Restricted use or loss of use

The signs of a sprain are similar to those of a nondisplaced fracture. Therefore, you should <u>not</u> try to treat the injury other than by immobilization and elevation.

A <u>strain</u> involves a stretching and/or tearing of muscles or tendons. Strains most often involve the muscles in the neck, back, thigh, or calf.

In some cases, strains may be difficult to distinguish from sprains or fractures. Whether an injury is a strain, sprain, or fracture, treat the injury as if it is a fracture.

UNIT 4: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS — PART 2

TREATING FRACTURES, DISLOCATIONS, SPRAINS AND STRAINS (CONTINUED)

SPLINTING

Splinting is the most common procedure for immobilizing an injury.

Cardboard is the material typically used for makeshift splints but a variety of materials can be used, including:

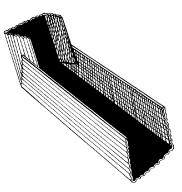
- <u>Soft materials</u>. Towels, blankets, or pillows, tied with bandaging materials or soft cloths
- <u>Rigid materials</u>. A board, metal strip, folded magazine or newspaper, or other rigid item

<u>Anatomical splints</u> may also be created by securing a fractured bone to an adjacent unfractured bone. Anatomical splints are usually reserved for fingers and toes, but, in an emergency, legs may also be splinted together.

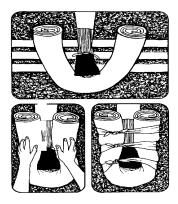
Soft materials should be used to fill the gap between the splinting material and the body part.

With this type of injury, there will be swelling. Remove restrictive clothing, shoes, and jewelry when necessary to prevent these items from acting as unintended tourniquets.

SPLINT **I**LLUSTRATIONS



Cardboard Splint

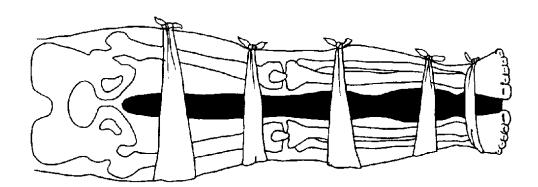




Splinting Using a Towel

Pillow splint

Splint Illustrations



Anatomical Splint

TREATING FRACTURES, DISLOCATIONS, SPRAINS AND STRAINS (CONTINUED)

EXERCISE: SPLINTING

Purpose: This exercise will provide you with a chance to practice your splinting techniques.

Instructions:

- 1. Break down into pairs of two. One person will be the rescuer, the other will be the victim.
- 2. The rescuer will place a splint on the victim's upper arm, and then one on the victim's lower leg.
- 3. After several observed attempts at splinting, the rescuer and the victim will swap roles.

NASAL INJURIES

Bleeding from the nose can have several causes. Bleeding from the nose can be caused by:

- Blunt force to the nose
- Skull fracture
- Nontrauma-related conditions such as sinus infections, high blood pressure, and bleeding disorders

A large blood loss from a nosebleed can lead to shock. Actual blood loss may not be evident because the victim will swallow some amount of blood. Those who have swallowed large amounts of blood may become nauseated and vomit.

These are methods for controlling nasal bleeding:

- Pinch the nostrils together
- Put pressure on the upper lip just under the nose

NASAL INJURIES (CONTINUED)

While treating for nosebleeds, you should:

- Have the victim sit with the head slightly forward so that blood trickling down the throat will not be breathed into the lungs. Do not put the head back.
- Ensure that the victim's airway remains open
- Keep the victim quiet. Anxiety will increase blood flow.

TREATING COLD-RELATED INJURIES

Cold-related injuries include:

- <u>Hypothermia</u>, which is a condition that occurs when the body's temperature drops below normal
- <u>Frostbite</u>, which occurs when extreme cold shuts down blood flow to extremities, causing tissue death

HYPOTHERMIA

Hypothermia may be caused by exposure to cold air or water or by inadequate food combined with inadequate clothing and/or heat, especially in older people.

The primary signs and symptoms of hypothermia are:

- A body temperature of 95° F (37° C) or lower
- Redness or blueness of the skin
- Numbness accompanied by shivering

In later stages, hypothermia will be accompanied by:

- Slurred speech
- Unpredictable behavior
- Listlessness

TREATING COLD-RELATED INJURIES (CONTINUED)

Because hypothermia can set in within only a few minutes, you should treat victims who have been rescued from cold air or water environments.

- Remove wet clothing.
- Wrap the victim in a blanket or sleeping bag and cover the head and neck.
- Protect the victim against the weather.
- Provide warm, sweet drinks and food to conscious victims. <u>Do not offer alcohol</u>.
- Do not attempt to use massage to warm affected body parts.
- Place an unconscious victim in the recovery position:
 - 1. Place the victim's arm that is nearest to you at a right angle against the ground, with the palm facing up.
 - 2. Move the victim's other arm across his or her chest and neck, with the back of the victim's hand resting against his or her cheek.
 - 3. Grab a hold of the knee furthest from you and pull it up until the knee is bent and the foot is flat on the floor.
 - 4. Pull the knee toward you and over the victim's body while holding the victim's hand in place against his or her cheek.
 - 5. Position the victim's leg at a right angle against the floor so that the victim is lying on his or her side.
- If the victim is conscious, place him or her in a warm bath.

TREATING COLD-RELATED INJURIES (CONTINUED)

HYPOTHERMIA (CONTINUED)

Do not to allow the victim to walk around even when he or she appears to be fully recovered. If the victim must be moved outdoors, cover the victim's head and face.

FROSTBITE

A person's blood vessels constrict in cold weather in an effort to preserve body heat. In extreme cold, the body will further constrict blood vessels in the extremities in an effort to shunt blood toward the core organs (heart, lungs, intestines, etc.). The combination of inadequate circulation and extreme temperatures will cause tissue in these extremities to freeze, and in some cases, tissue death will result. Frostbite is most common in the hands, nose, ears, and feet.

There are several key signs and symptoms of frostbite:

- Skin discoloration (red, white, purple, black)
- Burning or tingling sensation, at times not localized to the injury site
- Partial or complete numbress

A patient suffering from frostbite must be warmed slowly! Thawing the frozen extremity too rapidly can cause chilled blood to flow to the heart, shocking and potentially stopping it.

- Immerse injured area in warm (NOT hot) water, approximately 107.6° F.
- Do NOT allow the body part to re-freeze as this will exacerbate the injury.
- Do NOT attempt to use massage to warm body parts.

Wrap affected body parts in dry, sterile dressing. Again, it is vital this task be completed carefully. Frostbite results in the formation of ice crystals in the tissue; rubbing could potentially cause a great deal of damage!

TREATING HEAT-RELATED INJURIES

There are several types of heat-related injuries that you may encounter in a disaster scenario:

- <u>Heat cramps</u> are muscle spasms brought on by over-exertion in extreme heat.
- <u>Heat exhaustion</u> occurs when an individual exercises or works in extreme heat, resulting in loss of body fluids through heavy sweating. Blood flow to the skin increases, causing blood flow to decrease to the vital organs. This results in a mild form of shock.
- <u>Heat stroke</u> is life-threatening. The victim's temperature control system shuts down, and body temperature can rise so high that brain damage and death may result.

HEAT EXHAUSTION

The symptoms of heat exhaustion are:

- Cool, moist, pale, or flushed skin
- Heavy sweating
- Headache
- Nausea or vomiting
- Dizziness
- Exhaustion

A patient suffering heat exhaustion will have a near normal body temperature. If left untreated, heat exhaustion will develop into heat stroke.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

UNIT 4: DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS - PART 2

TREATING HEAT-RELATED INJURIES (CONTINUED)

HEAT STROKE

Heat stroke is characterized by some or all of the following symptoms:

- Hot, red skin
- Lack of perspiration
- Changes in consciousness
- Rapid, weak pulse and rapid, shallow breathing

In a heat stroke victim, body temperature can be very high — as high as 105° F. If an individual suffering from heat stroke is not treated, death can result

TREATMENT

Treatment is similar for both heat exhaustion and heat stroke.

- 1. Take the victim out of the heat and place in a cool environment.
- 2. Cool the body slowly with cool, wet towels or sheets. If possible, put the victim in a cool bath.
- 3. Have the victim drink water, SLOWLY, at the rate of approximately half a glass of water every 15 minutes. Consuming too much water too quickly will cause nausea and vomiting in a victim of heat sickness.
- 4. If the victim is experiencing vomiting, cramping, or is losing consciousness, DO NOT administer food or drink. Alert a medical professional as soon as possible, and keep a close watch on the individual until professional help is available.

BITES AND STINGS

In a disaster environment, everything is shaken from normalcy, including insects and animals. In this time of chaos, insect bites and stings may be more common than is typical as these creatures, like people, are under additional stress.

When conducting a head-to-toe assessment, you should look for signs of insect bites and stings. The specific symptoms vary depending on the type of creature, but, generally, bites and stings will be accompanied by redness and itching, tingling or burning at the site of the injury, and often a welt on the skin at the site.

Treatment for insect bites and stings follows these steps:

- 1. Remove the stinger if still present by scraping the edge of a credit card or other stiff, straight-edged object across the stinger. Do not use tweezers; these may squeeze the venom sac and increase the amount of venom released.
- 2. Wash the site thoroughly with soap and water.
- 3. Place ice (wrapped in a washcloth) on the site of the sting for 10 minutes and then off for 10 minutes. Repeat this process.

You may help the victim take his or her own allergy medicine (Benadryl, etc.), but you may NOT dispense medications.

BITES AND STINGS AND ALLERGIC REACTIONS

The greatest concern with any insect bite or sting is a severe allergic reaction, or anaphylaxis. Anaphylaxis occurs when an allergic reaction becomes so severe that the airway is compromised. If you suspect anaphylaxis:

- 1. Check airway and breathing.
- 2. Calm the individual.
- 3. Remove constrictive clothing and jewelry as the body often swells in response to the allergen.
- 4. If possible, find and help administer a victim's Epi-pen. Many severe allergy sufferers carry one at all times.
 - a. DO NOT administer medicine aside from the Epi-pen. This includes pain relievers, allergy medicine, etc.
- 5. Watch for signs of shock and treat appropriately.

UNIT SUMMARY

To safeguard public health, take measures to maintain proper hygiene and sanitation, and purify water if necessary. All public health measures should be planned in advance and practiced during exercises.

- Disaster medical operations include five functions:
 - Triage
 - Treatment
 - Transport
 - Morgue
 - Supply
- Treatment areas must be established as soon as casualties are confirmed. Treatment areas should be:
 - In a safe area that is close to, but uphill, upwind, and, if possible, upstream from the hazard area
 - Accessible by transportation vehicles
 - Expandable

Depending on the circumstances, a CERT may establish a central medical treatment location and/or treatment locations at incident sites where many victims have been injured.

- Head-to-toe assessments should be verbal and hands-on. Always conduct head-totoe assessments in the same way — beginning with the head and moving toward the feet. If injuries to the head, neck, or spine are suspected, the main objective is to not cause additional injury. Use in-line stabilization and a backboard if the victim must be moved.
- Burns are classified as superficial, partial thickness, or full thickness depending on severity and the depth of skin layers involved. Treatment for burns involves removing the source of the burn, cooling the burn, and covering it. For full thickness burns, always treat for shock.

UNIT SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

- The main first aid treatment for wounds consists of:
 - Controlling bleeding
 - Cleaning
 - Dressing and bandaging

In the absence of active bleeding, dressings must be removed and the wound checked for infection at least every 4 to 6 hours. If there is active bleeding, a new dressing should be placed <u>over</u> the existing dressing.

- Fractures, dislocations, sprains, and strains may have similar signs. Treat all suspected fractures, sprains, and strains by immobilizing the affected area using a splint.
- The key to treatment of cold-related injuries such as hypothermia and frostbite is to warm the victim slowly.
- Anaphylaxis is the most critical concern when an insect bite is suspected. Know how to use an Epi-pen and make sure to monitor the victim's airway until professional help arrives.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Read and become familiar with the unit that will be covered in the next session.

Try practicing a rapid head-to-toe assessment on a friend or family member. Don't forget to document!

[This page intentionally left blank]

UNIT 5: LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS

In this unit you will learn about:

- Search and Rescue Sizeup: How to size up the situation in which the search and rescue teams will operate.
- Conducting Interior and Exterior Search Operations: How to search systematically for disaster victims.
- **Conducting Rescue Operations:** Safe techniques for lifting, leveraging, cribbing, and victim removal.

[This page intentionally left blank]

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW

UNIT OVERVIEW

Search and rescue consists of three separate operations:

- <u>Sizeup</u> involves assessing the situation and determining a safe action plan (using the 9-step sizeup model).
- <u>Search</u> involves locating victims and documenting their location.
- <u>Rescue</u> involves the procedures and methods required to extricate the victims.

Previous disasters have shown that the first response to trapped victims immediately after almost every disaster is by spontaneous, untrained, and well-intentioned persons who rush to the site of a collapse in an attempt to free the victims.

More often than not, these spontaneous rescue efforts result in serious injuries and compounded problems.

Rescue efforts should be planned and practiced in advance. People, including rescuers, have died when the rescuers weren't prepared and trained.

DECIDING TO ATTEMPT RESCUE

The decision to attempt a rescue should be based on three factors:

- The risks involved to the rescuer
- The overall goal of doing the greatest good for the greatest number of people
- Resources and manpower available

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

GOALS OF SEARCH AND RESCUE

The goals of search and rescue operations are to:

- Rescue the greatest number of people in the shortest amount of time
- Get the walking wounded and ambulatory victims out first
- Rescue lightly trapped victims next
- Keep the rescuer safe

EFFECTIVE SEARCH AND RESCUE

Effective search and rescue operations hinge on:

- Effective sizeup
- Rescuer safety
- Victim safety

This unit focuses on the components of an effective search and rescue operation — sizeup, search, and rescue — and the methods and techniques that rescuers can use to locate and safely remove victims.

UNIT OBJECTIVES

At the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Identify sizeup requirements for potential search and rescue situations.
- Describe the most common techniques for searching, both interior and exterior.
- Use safe techniques for debris removal and victim extrication.
- Describe ways to protect rescuers during search and rescue operations.

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

UNIT TOPICS

This unit will provide you with the knowledge and skills that you will need:

- Safety During Search and Rescue Operations
- Conducting Interior and Exterior Searches
- Conducting Rescue Operations

SAFETY DURING SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS

CERT Search and Rescue Sizeup

Like every other CERT operation, search and rescue requires sizeup at the beginning of the operation and continually as long as the operation continues.

Sizeup Steps:

- 1. Gather facts
- 2. Assess damage
- 3. Consider probabilities
- 4. Assess your situation
- 5. Establish priorities
- 6. Make decisions
- 7. Develop a plan of action
- 8. Take action
- 9. Evaluate progress

CERT Search and Rescue Sizeup Checklist		
Step 1: Gather Facts		
Time		
Does the time of day or week affect search and rescue efforts?	Yes 🗌	No 🗌
How?		
Type of Construction and Terrain		
What type(s) of structure(s) is (are) involved?		
What type(s) of construction is (are) involved?		
What type(s) of terrain is (are) involved?		
Occupancy		
Are the structures occupied?	Yes 🗌	No
If yes, how many people are likely to be affected?		
 Are there special considerations (e.g., children, elderly)? 	Yes 🗌	No 🗌
If yes, what are the special considerations?		
Weather	1	
 Will weather conditions affect your safety? 	Yes 🗌	No
If yes, how will your safety be affected?		
 Will weather conditions affect the search and rescue situation? 	Yes 🗌	No 🗌
If yes, how will the search and rescue situation be affected?		

Hazards		
 Are hazardous materials involved? If yes, at what location? 	Yes 🗌	No 🗌
 Are any other types of hazards involved? If yes, what other hazards? 	Yes 🗌	No
Step 2: Assess and Communicate the Damage		
 For structural searches, take a lap around the building. Is the damage beyond the CERT's capability? 	Yes 🗌	No 🗌
If yes, what special requirements or qualifications are required?		
 Have the facts and the initial damage assessment been communicated to the appropriate person(s)? 	Yes 🗌	No 🗌
Step 3: Consider Probabilities		
Is the situation stable?	Yes 🗌	No 🗌
Is there great risk or potential for more disaster activity that will impact personal safety?	Yes 🗌	No 🗌
If yes, what are the known risks?		
What else could go wrong?		
Step 4: Assess Your Own Situation		
 What resources are available with which you can attempt the search and rescue? 		
What equipment is available?		

Step 5: Establish Priorities		
 Can a search and rescue be safely attempted by CERT members? 	Yes 🗌	No 🗌
If no, do not attempt a search and rescue.		
Are there other, more pressing needs at the moment?	Yes 🗌	No 🗌
If yes, list.		
Step 6: Make Decisions		
 Where will deployment of available resources do the most good while maintaining an adequate margin of safety? 		
Step 7: Develop Plan of Action		
 Determine how personnel and other resources should be deployed. 		
Step 8: Take Action		
 Put the plan into effect. 		
Step 9: Evaluate Progress		
 Continually size up the situation to identify changes in the: 		
Scope of the problemSafety risksResource availability		

STEP 1: GATHER FACTS

The facts of the situation must guide your search and rescue efforts.

When gathering facts, CERT members need to consider:

- <u>The time of the event and day of the week</u>. At night, more people will be in their homes, so the greatest need for search and rescue will be in residential settings. Conversely, during the day, people will be at work, so the need will be in commercial buildings. Search and rescue operations may also be affected by where people are located in their homes and the amount of daylight available.
- <u>Construction type and terrain</u>. Some types of construction are more susceptible to damage than others. The type of terrain will affect how the search is conducted.
- <u>Occupancy</u>. The purpose for which the structure was designed may indicate the likely number of victims and their location.
- <u>Weather</u>. Severe weather will have an effect on victims and rescuers alike and will certainly hamper rescue efforts. Forecasts of severe weather should be considered as a limiting factor on the time period during which search and rescue can occur.
- <u>Hazards</u>. Knowledge of other potential hazards in the general and immediate areas is important to search and rescue efforts. For example, if a gas leak is suspected, taking the time to locate and shut off the gas can have a big impact in terms of loss of life.

EXERCISE: GATHERING FACTS

Purpose: This exercise will give you the opportunity to consider some of the facts that CERT search and rescue teams will need to gather during sizeup.

Instructions:

- 1. Refer to the *Scenario* handout.
- 2. Brainstorm the following questions:
 - What does this scenario tell you about the probable density for the affected area?
 - What does this scenario tell you about the facts that must be gathered?
 - What impact could these facts have on search and rescue operations?
 - What kinds of search and rescue operations are probable?
 - What, if any, are the constraints that search and rescue personnel may face in this scenario?
 - Can these constraints be overcome within the established CERT mission? If so, how?

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 5: LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS

SCENARIO

At 2:30 p.m. on Tuesday, August 9, a squall line passed through your town. Because of the difference in barometric pressure on either side of the front, the squall line was preceded by a "gust front" with straight-line winds of more than 70 miles per hour. The gust front was followed by continued strong winds and extremely heavy rain. Electricity was knocked out throughout the town.

You activate in accordance with your CERT program's standard operating procedures (SOPs). On the way to the staging area at the local high school, you notice considerable damage, including felled trees and utility lines. Many streets are impassable, making you take a roundabout route to the high school. As you make your way to the staging area, you see that the roof has blown off of a large portion of a local strip shopping center and that the exterior wall on the west end of the structure has collapsed.

After reaching the staging area, you check in with the Logistics Team Leader, who assigns you to Search and Rescue Team 2. Although CERT members cannot venture into the section of the shopping center that has collapsed, Search and Rescue Team 2 will be searching near the collapsed area to see if there are victims in that area.

STEP 2: ASSESS AND COMMUNICATE DAMAGE

There are general guidelines for assessing damage in interior searches and exterior searches. When in doubt about the condition of a building, CERT members should always use the more cautious assessment. If unsure about whether a building is moderately or heavily damaged, CERTs should assume heavy damage. The CERT mission changes depending on the amount of structural damage.

CERT MISSION AND TYPES OF DAMAGES

The CERT mission for interior searches changes if:

 <u>Damage is light</u> (superficial or cosmetic damage, superficial cracks or breaks in the wall surface, minor damage to the interior contents)

The CERT mission is to locate; triage; treat airway, major bleeding, and shock; continue sizeup; and document.

 <u>Damage is moderate</u> (visible signs of damage, decorative work damaged or fallen, many visible cracks in the wall surface, major damage to interior content, building is on its foundation)

The CERT mission is to locate; treat airway, major bleeding, and shock; evacuate; warn others; continue sizeup while <u>minimizing the number of rescuers and time</u> <u>spent inside the structure</u>.

 <u>Damage is heavy</u> (partial or total collapse, tilting, obvious structural instability, building off its foundation, heavy smoke or fire, hazardous materials inside, gas leaks, rising or moving water)

The CERT mission is to secure the building perimeter and warn others of the danger in entering the building.

CERT members are not to enter a building with heavy damage under any circumstances.

LIGHT DAMAGE

Light damage includes:

- Superficial damage
- Broken windows
- Superficial cracks or breaks in the wall surface, for example, fallen or cracked plaster
- Minor damage to the interior contents

MODERATE DAMAGE

Moderate damage includes:

- Visible signs of damage
- Decorative work damaged or fallen
- Many visible cracks or breaks in the wall surface
- Major damage to interior contents
- Building still on foundation

HEAVY DAMAGE

Heavy damage includes:

- Partial or total collapse
- Tilting
- Obvious structural instability
- Building off foundation

Assessing Damage

Assessing the damage of a building or structure will require an examination from all sides. Be sure to do an initial "lap around."

In assessing damage, CERT personnel must consider probable levels of damage based on the type and age of construction.

In addition to a visual assessment, rescuers should also "listen" to damaged structures. If a building is creaking or "groaning," it is unstable and should not be entered.

COMMUNICATING DAMAGE

You can describe different locations within and around the structure by using the ABCD standard, with A corresponding to the front of the building and B, C, and D representing the sides of the building moving clockwise from A.

Using this system, the area inside of a structure can be further broken down by quadrants to facilitate communication. For instance, a hazard or victim located closest to the A and B sides of the structure is in the A/B quadrant.

You must communicate your findings to the CERT command post or responding agencies.

Probable Severity and Type of Earthquake Damage Based on Construction Type			
Construction Type	Description	Probable Damage Areas	Severity
Single-Family Dwelling	 Wood frame 	 Masonry chimney Utilities 	Light
	 Pre-1933 	Foundation movementUtilitiesPorches	Moderate
	 Hillside 	Unique hazardsGround failure	Heavy
Multiple-Family Dwelling	 Up-and-down and/or side-by-side living units 	 Soft first floor Utilities 	Moderate
Unreinforced Brick	 Pre-1933 construction Lime or sand mortar "King Row" or "Soldier Row" (bricks turned on end every 5-7 rows) Reinforcing plates Arched windows and doors Recessed windows and doors 	 Walls collapse, then roof 	Heavy
Tilt-Up	 Large warehouses and plants Concrete slabs lifted into place Walls inset approximately 6-8 inches Lightweight roof construction 	 Roof collapses, then walls 	Heavy
High-Rise	 Steel reinforced 	 Broken glass Content movement Exterior trim and fascia 	Light

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 5: LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS

SAFETY DURING SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS (CONTINUED)

STEP 3: CONSIDER PROBABILITIES

Because you will be working in such close proximity to the dangerous situation, considering what <u>will probably happen</u> and what <u>could happen</u> are of critical importance. Be sure to identify potentially life-threatening hazards and ask:

- How stable is the situation? Even within a structure that appears from the outside to have only minimal or moderate damage, nonstructural damage or instability inside the structure can pose real danger to the rescue team. CERT members should think about what they already know about the structure that's been damaged. Are lawn chemicals, paints, or other potentially hazardous materials stored within the structure? How are they stored? Where are they? It won't take CERT members much time to answer these types of questions, but the answers could make a huge difference in how they approach the search.
- <u>What else could go wrong</u>? Based on the information gathered during Steps 1 and 2 of the sizeup, CERT members should take a few moments to play "What if?" to try to identify additional risks that they may face. What if the electricity fails during the search? What if a wall that appears stable shifts and collapses? Applying "Murphy's Law" to the situation could save CERT members' lives.
- What does it all mean for the search and rescue? Based on the probabilities, CERTs should think about what they can do to reduce the risks associated with the probabilities that they have identified. Is a spotter necessary to look for movement that could indicate a possible collapse and warn the rescue team? Is some remedial action required to stabilize nonstructural hazards before beginning the search? CERT search and rescue teams must remember that their own safety is the first priority.

STEP 4: ASSESS YOUR SITUATION

Remember that sizeup is a building process, with each step building upon the previous steps until the decision is made to begin the search and rescue operation (or that the situation is unsafe). You need to draw on everything you've learned from Steps 1 through 3 to assess your situation to determine:

- Whether the situation is safe enough to continue
- The risks that rescuers will face if they continue
- What resources will be needed to conduct the operation safely and what resources are available

Assessing resources, including personnel, tools, and equipment, is extremely important to search and rescue operations.

Search and Rescue Resource Planning Questions		
Resource	Planning Questions	
Personnel	 How many trained CERT members are available for this operation? Who lives and/or works in the area? During which hours are these people most likely to be available? What skills or hobbies do they have that might be useful in search and rescue operations? What might be the most effective means of mobilizing their efforts? 	
Equipment	 What equipment is available locally that might be useful for search and rescue? Where is it located? How can it be accessed? On which structures (or types of structures) might it be most effective? 	
Tools	 What tools are available that might be useful for lifting, moving, or cutting disaster debris? 	

RESCUE RESOURCES

Search and rescue resources include:

- Personnel
 - How many CERT members are available for this operation?
 - In addition, who lives and/or works in the area?
 - When are they likely to be available?
 - Do they have skills that might be useful in search and rescue operations?
 - How can their efforts be mobilized?
- Equipment
 - What equipment is available that might be useful for search and rescue?
 - Where is it located?
 - How can it be accessed?
 - On which structures (or types of structures) might it be most effective?
- Tools
 - What tools are available that might be useful for lifting, moving, or cutting debris?

STEP 5: ESTABLISH PRIORITIES

After evaluating the situation and keeping in mind that the safety of the CERT member is always the top priority, the next step is to determine:

- What should be done?
- In what order?

Remember your goal: to rescue the greatest number in the shortest amount of time.

The safety of CERT members is always the first priority and will dictate some of the other priorities. For example, removing or mitigating known hazards must be completed before teams begin to search. Think through the situation logically to determine how you should approach the operation.

STEP 6: MAKE DECISIONS

At this point in the sizeup you will make decisions about where to deploy your resources to do the most good while maintaining an adequate margin of safety. Many of your decisions will be based on the priorities established during Step 5. Those priorities are based on:

- The safety of CERT members
- Life safety for victims and others

JANUARY 2011

- Protection of the environment
- Protection of property

STEP 7: DEVELOP PLAN OF ACTION

Step 7 is where all of the information you have about the situation comes together. During Step 7, the CERT Incident Commander/Team Leader (IC/TL) will decide specifically how the team will conduct its operation, considering the highest priority tasks first.

An action plan does not need to be written, but when search and rescue operations are required, the situation is probably complex enough that a written plan of some type will be important.

A plan should:

- Help focus the operation on established priorities and decisions
- Provide for documentation to be given to responding agencies when they arrive on scene
- Provide for documentation that will become part of the record of the CERT's overall operation

Keep notes as you develop your action plan. Any changes made to the initial plan based on new information that comes in should also be documented.

STEP 8: TAKE ACTION

This step involves putting the plan developed in Step 7 into action.

STEP 9: EVALUATE PROGRESS

Step 9, Evaluate Progress, is the most critical step, not only in terms of evaluating whether the plan works, but also from a safety standpoint.

Remember that sizeup is ongoing and that information gained during Step 9 needs to be fed back into the decision-making process for possible revision of priorities and updated action planning.

Specific Safety Considerations

Regardless of the severity of structural damage, rescuer safety must be the primary concern.

The two most frequent causes of rescuer deaths are:

- Disorientation
- Secondary collapse

Follow these guidelines during all search and rescue operations:

- <u>Use a buddy system</u>. Successful search and rescue depends on teamwork.
- <u>Be alert for hazards</u> (e.g., power lines, natural gas leaks, hazardous materials, sharp objects, etc.). You should never attempt to search an area where water is rising.
- <u>Use safety equipment</u>. Wearing gloves and a helmet will protect a rescuer's hands and head. Also, the primary cause of rescuer problems after working in a structural collapse is breathing dust, so a dust mask is essential. However, a dust mask will <u>not</u> filter out all harmful materials. If the presence of chemical or biological agents is suspected, CERTs <u>must</u> evacuate to an upwind location and notify professional responders.
- <u>Have backup teams available</u> to allow rotating of teams, prevent fatigue, and ensure help if a team gets into trouble. Have teams drink fluids and eat to keep themselves fresh.

EXERCISE: SEARCH AND RESCUE SIZEUP

Purpose: This exercise is an interactive activity that will provide an opportunity to practice some of the thinking processes involved in planning and search and rescue sizeup.

The brainstorming required will help you to begin to assess your neighborhoods or workplaces in terms of building structures, hazardous materials, safety precautions that need to be taken, etc.

Instructions:

- 1. Assemble in groups of four or five.
- 2. Read the scenario given to you by the instructor.
- 3. Designate a recorder and, given the disaster and the specific building, answer the following questions:
 - What are the pertinent facts that must be gathered?
 - What kind of prediction can you make regarding damage, based on the incident and the building construction?
 - What probable search and rescue problems can you identify?
 - What specific safety considerations can you identify?
- 4. Select a spokesperson to present the group's responses to the class.

CONDUCTING INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR SEARCH OPERATIONS

When the decision is made to initiate search operations, CERT members will inspect the area assigned by the CERT Incident Commander/Team Leader (IC/TL).

The search operation involves two processes:

- 1. Employing search techniques based on the sizeup
- 2. Locating any victims

By using these processes, search operations will be more efficient, thorough, and safe. They will also facilitate later rescue operations. Although the processes are related, this section addresses them one at a time. Interior search operations are the most common and will be discussed first; exterior search operations will be discussed later in this unit.

LOCATING POTENTIAL VICTIMS IN A STRUCTURE

JANUARY 2011

The first step in locating potential victims in a structure is to conduct a sizeup of the interior of the building to gather more precise information about damage and to develop priorities and plans.

The data gathered will provide more information about possible areas of entrapment — or <u>voids</u>.

STRUCTURAL VOIDS

There are several types of voids:

- Pancake void
- Lean-to void
- "V" void

If CERT members see collapsed floors or walls, they should leave the premises immediately.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 5: LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS

CONDUCTING INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR SEARCH OPERATIONS (CONTINUED)

INDIVIDUAL VOIDS

Individual voids are spaces into which the victim may have crawled for protection. Examples of individual voids include bathtubs and the space underneath desks. Children may seek shelter in smaller places like cabinets.

After identifying the possible areas of entrapment, CERT members must:

- Determine the potential number of victims
- Identify the most probable areas of entrapment

Some information may be known through assessment, but CERT members may need to get some information by talking to bystanders or those who are familiar with the structure.

CERT members should ask questions when talking with these individuals, including:

- How many people live (or work) in the building?
- Where would they be at this time?
- What is the building layout?
- What have you seen or heard?
- Has anyone come out?
- What are the normal exit routes from the building?

Be aware that bystanders may be confused by the event. They may tend to exaggerate potential numbers or may not even remember the event accurately. Gather as much information as you can, though, because it will be useful for planning search priorities and implementing the search.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 5: LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS

CONDUCTING INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR SEARCH OPERATIONS (CONTINUED)

SEARCH METHODOLOGY

An effective search methodology:

- Indicates rescuer location
- Locates victims as quickly and safely as possible
- Prevents duplication of effort

Search Markings

Experienced search and rescue personnel use the following system. The same system will be used by CERTs. This will save fellow CERT members and other responders time during the search and continual sizeup of the structure.

- 1. <u>Upon entering a search area</u>, you will make a mark next to the door to indicate that you are entering. Do not make the mark on the door or on the wall where the door swings. Make a single slash and write the agency or group ID at the "9 o'clock" position. Then write the date and "time in" at the "12 o'clock" position.
- 2. <u>Upon exiting the search area</u>, make another slash to form an "X" (the agency or group ID will be in the left quadrant). Enter the search "time out" In the top quadrant.
 - <u>Right quadrant</u>: Enter the areas of the structure searched and any specific information about hazards.
 - Lower quadrant: Enter information about the victims found in the search area. "L" represents living victims, while "D" represents dead victims. The search marking on the front of a structure or building should contain the total number of victims, whereas search markings inside the structure or building will include victim totals for specific search areas. Also indicate where victims have been taken.

CONDUCTING INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR SEARCH OPERATIONS (CONTINUED)

Search Methodology

1. Upon entering each space or room, <u>call out to victims</u>. Shout something like, "If anyone can hear my voice, come here." If any victims come to you, ask them for any information that they may have about the building or others who may be trapped, then give them further directions such as, "Stay here" or "Wait outside" (depending on the condition of the building).

Remember that even those who are able to get to you may be in shock and confused. When giving directions to victims, CERT members should look directly at the victims, speak in short sentences, and keep their directions simple.

- 2. <u>Use a systematic search pattern</u>. Ensure that all areas of the building are covered. Examples of systematic search patterns to use include:
 - Bottom-up/top-down
 - Right wall/left wall

Remember that as rescuers touch the wall to keep oriented in their right wall/left wall search, they must use the backs of their hands. This will minimize the risk of electrical shock.

Also keep in mind that every interior space has six sides — including the floor and ceiling. Rescuers must check all six sides especially to locate hazards such as fixtures that may be hanging from the ceiling.

- 3. <u>Stop frequently to listen</u>. Listen for tapping, movement, or voices.
- 4. <u>Triangulate</u>. Triangulation can be used when a potential victim's location is obscured. If access permits, three rescuers, guided by victim sounds, form a triangle around the area and direct flashlights into the area. The light shining from different directions will eliminate shadows that could otherwise hide victims.

Triangulation should not be used as an initial search method.

5. <u>Report results</u>. Keep complete records both of removed victims and of victims who remain trapped or are dead. Report this information to emergency services personnel when they reach the scene.

UNIT 5: LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS

CONDUCTING INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR SEARCH OPERATIONS (CONTINUED)

Exterior Search

In addition to searching inside a structure, CERT members might also be required to search open areas outside of buildings.

Conducting an effective search in open areas requires that searchers work methodically and follow standard procedures established by those in charge of the search operation. This is true in all cases, and especially if the area to be searched is a crime scene where all potential evidence must be protected.

When searchers are needed, they assemble in a central staging area and sign in. Authorities will brief the searchers on what they will be looking for, what areas they are responsible for searching, the pattern of the search, and what they should do if they discover the missing person, evidence, or related information.

Exterior search patterns include grid, line, quadrant or zone, and spiral. A grid pattern is typically used in large open areas or small areas when a hands-and-knees search is conducted.

To conduct a grid search:

- The area to be searched is viewed as a grid, with searchers initially positioned at one side of the grid.
- The distance between the searchers should be set according to visibility and debris. In all cases, searchers must remain within line of sight and voice contact with searchers on either side of them.
- It is also critical that the area to be covered by each searcher overlaps that of the searchers on either side of them.
- The searchers proceed, maintaining as straight a line as possible across the entire search area. As each searcher moves across the area, they conduct a thorough search for victims within their designated row of the grid.
- In order to ensure full coverage, CERTs must record each area that has been searched.

A grid search might be particularly useful following a tornado or hurricane.

CONDUCTING RESCUE OPERATIONS

Rescues involve three primary functions:

- <u>Moving objects and debris</u> to free victims and to create a safe rescue environment
- <u>Triaging victims</u> by checking for the "three killers," airway obstruction, major bleeding, and shock
- <u>Removing victims</u> as safely and as quickly as possible

CREATING A SAFE ENVIRONMENT

There are three safety considerations for all rescue operations:

- To maintain rescuer safety
- To triage in lightly and moderately damaged buildings
- To evacuate victims as quickly as possible from moderately damaged buildings while minimizing additional injury

None of these can be achieved without creating as safe an environment as possible before attempting rescue. There are, therefore, certain precautions that rescuers must take to minimize risk.

CONDUCTING RESCUE OPERATIONS (CONTINUED)

PRECAUTIONS TO MINIMIZE RISK

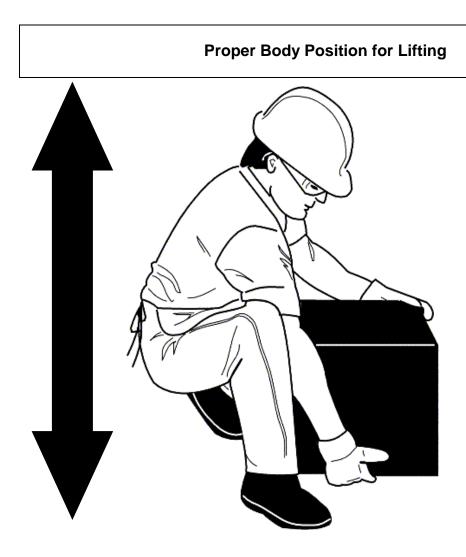
There are certain precautions that rescuers must take to minimize risk and increase their chances of achieving their rescue goals.

- <u>Know your limitations</u>. Many volunteers have been injured or killed during rescue operations because they did not pay attention to their own physical and mental limitations. CERT rescuers should take the time to eat, drink fluids, rest, and relax so that they can return with a clear mind and improved energy.
- <u>Follow safety procedures</u>. CERT members should always use the proper safety equipment required for the situation and follow established procedures, including:
 - Work in pairs.
 - Triage and treat only in lightly damaged buildings.
 - In moderately damaged buildings, triage only and remove victims as quickly as possible.
 - Never enter an unstable structure.
 - Lift by bending the knees, keeping the back straight, and pushing up with the legs.
 - Carry the load close to the body.
 - Lift and carry no more than is reasonable.

JANUARY 2011

• Remove debris as needed to minimize risk to rescuers and to free entrapped victims.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 5: LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS



Proper body position for lifting showing the back straight and lifting with the knees

CONDUCTING RESCUE OPERATIONS (CONTINUED)

LEVERAGING AND CRIBBING

You may encounter situations in which debris needs to be moved to free victims. In these situations, CERT rescuers should consider leveraging and cribbing to move and stabilize the debris until the rescue is complete.

- <u>Leveraging</u> is accomplished by wedging a lever under the object that needs to be moved, with a stationary object underneath it to act as a fulcrum. When the lever is forced down over the fulcrum, the far end of the lever will lift the object.
- A <u>crib</u> is a wooden framework used for support or strengthening. <u>Box cribbing</u> means arranging pairs of wood pieces alternately to form a stable rectangle.

Leveraging and cribbing are used together by alternately lifting the object and placing cribbing materials underneath the lifted edge to stabilize it.

Safety is number one: "Lift an inch; crib an inch." Leveraging and cribbing should be gradual — both for stability and to make the job easier.

It may also be necessary to use leveraging and cribbing at more than one location (e.g., front and back) to ensure stability. Leveraging and cribbing at opposite ends should <u>never</u> be done at the same time because doing so will increase the instability of the debris. If leveraging is required at both ends, lift and crib at one end, then repeat the process at the other end.

Positioning the pry tool and the fulcrum correctly is critical for safe operations. The fulcrum and pry tool must be perpendicular (90 degrees) to the edge of the object being lifted. Also, attempting to leverage a heavy object using too sharp an angle is inefficient and can result in back injury.

Box cribbing is stable, but it requires pieces of cribbing material of relatively uniform size. When such material is not available, "unboxed" cribbing can also work effectively to support and stabilize the heavy object.

A variety of cribbing materials may be used for these procedures and you will probably need to improvise by using materials such as tires or structural debris. Whatever you use, don't put form over function.

UNIT 5: LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS

CONDUCTING RESCUE OPERATIONS (CONTINUED)

When you are able to achieve sufficient lift, you should remove the victim and reverse the leveraging and cribbing procedure to lower the object. You should never leave an unsafe condition, unless the structure or building is obviously compromised.

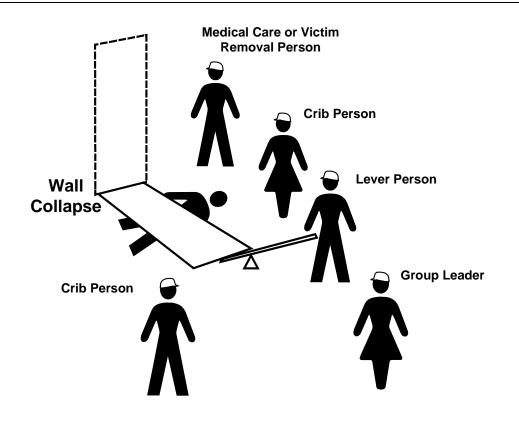
When you must remove debris to locate victims, you should set up a human chain and pass the debris from one person to the next. Be careful, however, to set up the chain in a position that will not interfere with rescue operations.

Wear your PPE to protect yourself at all times. Kneepads can be an important addition to your PPE during rescue operations.

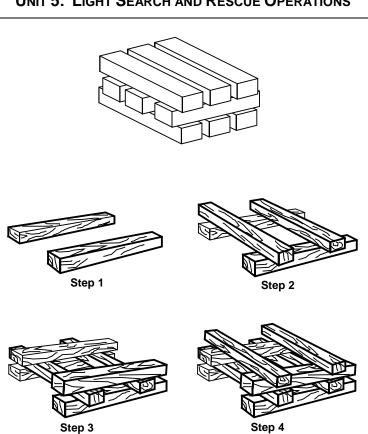
UNIT 5: LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS

Leveraging and Cribbing

- 1. Conduct a sizeup of the scene: Gather facts, identify hazards, and establish priorities.
- Have one person in charge and formulate a plan of action, based upon the information you have received, to identify <u>how</u> and <u>where</u> to lift and crib and how the victim will be removed from underneath the debris.
- 3. Gather necessary materials for lifting/cribbing operations: Lever, fulcrum, cribbing blocks, spacers/wedges. During an actual emergency, you may have to use creative, substitute materials.
- 4. Use cribbing materials to stabilize the object prior to lifting.
- 5. Distribute cribbing materials as necessary to be readily accessible during the lifting operation.
- 6. Prepare to lift the object: Assemble the lever and fulcrum at the previously identified location.
- 7. Assign a person to monitor and be ready to remove the victim as soon as possible.
- 8. Initiate the lift, using the lever and fulcrum for mechanical advantage.
- 9. As the object is lifted, add cribbing as needed, one layer at a time.
- 10. When the object is adequately supported, remove the lever and fulcrum. The victim may then be removed.
- 11. Unless the structure is obviously compromised and you need to evacuate immediately, reinitiate the lift and begin removing cribbing materials, reversing the process by which the crib was built.
- 12. Progressively lower the object to the ground. Always return the heavy object to a stable position unless you have to evacuate immediately.
- 13. Before you leave, remember to collect the lifting/cribbing supplies to be available for additional operations.



COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 5: LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS



COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 5: LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS

REMOVING VICTIMS

There are two basic types of victim removal:

- Self-removal or assist
- Lifts and drags

It is usually best to allow an ambulatory victim to extricate him- or herself. Be aware that sometimes ambulatory victims are not as strong and uninjured as they think they are. When victims become free from entrapment, they may need assistance to exit the structure.

Extrication Method

The type of extrication method selected should depend on the:

- General stability of the immediate environment
- Number of rescuers available
- Strength and ability of the rescuers
- Condition of the victim

If safety and time permit, <u>you should not use lifts and drags to remove victims when</u> <u>closed-head or spinal injury is suspected</u>. In such cases, the spine must be stabilized using a backboard. Doors, tables, and similar materials can be used as improvised backboards. The backboard must be able to carry the person and proper lifting techniques must be used.

When moving victims, rescuers must use teamwork and communication and keep the victim's spine in a straight line. Remember, rescuer safety and the condition of the building will dictate the approach.

One-Person Arm Carry

If a rescuer is physically able and the victim is <u>small</u>, the rescuer may use the oneperson arm carry to lift and carry the victim by:

- Reaching around the victim's back and under the knees
- Lifting the victim while keeping the rescuer's back straight and lifting with the legs

Consider the size of the victim and the distance he or she needs to be carried before using this carry.

Pack-Strap Carry

Another way for a single rescuer to lift a victim safely is by using the one-person packstrap carry. Using this method, the rescuer should:

• <u>Step 1</u>: Stand with his or her back to the victim.

JANUARY 2011

- <u>Step 2</u>: Place the victim's arms over the rescuer's shoulders and grab the hands in front of the rescuer's chest.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Hoist the victim by bending forward slightly, until the victim's feet just clear the floor.

Note: The pack-strap carry is most effective for quick removal of a victim over a short distance.

Two-Person Carry

Victim removal is easier when multiple rescuers are available. The victim's upper body will weigh more than his or her lower body; therefore, rescuers with greater body strength should be positioned at the victim's upper body.

A victim may be removed using a two-person carry:

- <u>Rescuer 1</u>: Squat at the victim's head and grasp the victim from behind around the midsection. Reach under the arms and grasp the victim's left wrist with rescuer's right hand, and vice versa. Crossing the wrists creates a more secure hold on the victim and also pulls the victim's arms and elbows closer to their body. This will be helpful if the victim is carried through any narrow passages.
- <u>Rescuer 2</u>: Squat between the victim's knees, facing either toward or away from the victim. Note that, if the rescuers will carry the victim over uneven areas such as stairs, the rescuers will need to face each other. Grasp the outside of the victim's legs at the knees. <u>Both rescuers</u>: Rise to a standing position simultaneously, keeping backs straight and lifting with the legs. Walk the victim to safety.

Chair Carry

Two rescuers can also remove a victim by seating him or her on a chair:

- <u>Rescuer 1</u>: Cross the victim's arms in his or her lap. Facing the back of the chair, grasp the back upright.
- <u>Rescuer 2</u>: Grasp the two front legs of the chair.
- Both rescuers: Tilt the chair back, lift simultaneously, and walk out.

It is best to use a sturdy, non-swivel chair for this lift.

Note that, if rescuers will need to carry the victim over uneven surfaces such as stairs, the rescuers must face each other.

Blanket Carry

You can use the blanket carry for victims who cannot be removed by other means. The blanket carry requires four to six rescuers to ensure stability for the victim and that one rescuer must be designated the lead person:

- <u>Step 1</u>: Position a blanket next to the victim, ensuring that the blanket will extend under the victim's head.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Tuck the blanket under the victim, and assist the victim in moving to the center of the blanket. If necessary, use the log rolling technique to position them on the blanket.
- <u>Step 3</u>: With three rescuers squatting on each side, roll up the edges of the blanket against the victim to grasp a "handle." The lead person checks the team for even weight distribution and correct lifting position.
- Step 4: The lead person calls out, "Ready to lift on the count of three: One, two, three, *lift.*"
- <u>Step 5</u>: The team lifts and stands in unison keeping the victim level and carries the victim feet first.

The team must also lower the victim together, using the following steps:

- <u>Step 1</u>: The lead person calls out, "Ready to lower on the count of three: One, two, three, *lower.*"
- <u>Step 2</u>: The team lowers the victim in unison, exercising caution to keep the victim level.

A variety of materials — such as blankets, carpets, and folded tables — can be used as improvised stretchers.

Log Rolling

Log rolling should be used to move victims with a <u>suspected</u> or confirmed cervical spine injury. If the victim is unconscious, assume he or she has a cervical spine injury. The rescuer at a victim's head should give commands as fellow rescuers roll the victim as a single unit onto the blanket, backboard, or other support.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

UNIT 5: LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS

Types of Lifts and Carries

One-Person Arm Carry

One-Person Arm Carry, with the rescuer holding the victim around the victim's back and under the knees.



One-Person Pack-Strap Carry

One-Person Pack-Strap Carry in which the rescuer places the victim's arms over his or her shoulders and grabs the victim's wrists over his or her chest, then hoists the victim by bending over slightly.



Two-Person Carry

Two-Person Carry in which Rescuer 1 squats at the victim's head and grasps the victim from behind at the midsection. Rescuer 1 should use his right hand to grab the victim's left wrist, and vice versa. Rescuer 2 squats between the victim's knees, grasping the outside of the knees. Both rescuers rise to a standing position."



Chair Carry

Chair Carry in which the victim is placed in a sturdy, non-swivel chair and tilted backward as rescuers lift the victim. This carry requires two rescuers. If possible, secure victim to the chair.



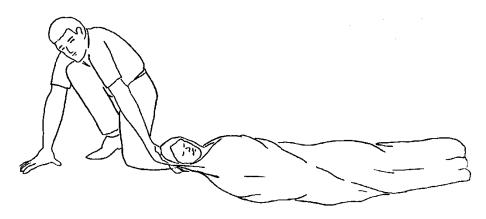
Blanket Drag

When necessary, one rescuer can use the blanket drag by following these steps:

- <u>Step 1</u>: Wrap the victim in a blanket.
- <u>Step 2</u>: Squat down and grasp an edge of the blanket.
- <u>Step 3</u>: Drag the victim across the floor.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 5: LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE OPERATIONS

Correct Drag Techniques



Blanket Drag

EXERCISE: VICTIM CARRIES

Purpose: This exercise will provide you with an opportunity to practice different drags and carries to safely move victims.

Instructions:

- 1. Break into teams of seven.
- 2. Members of your team will volunteer to be "victims" that other team members will move using the drags and carries demonstrated in the class.
- 3. Use chairs and other items as needed to perform the drags and carries.
- 4. Be sure to trade off "victim" and "rescuer" roles so that everyone on your team has a chance to practice the drags and carries.
- 5. Remember to know your limits! Do not attempt any lift or carry that will not be safe for you and the victim.

EXERCISE: VICTIM EXTRICATION

Purpose: This exercise will provide you with an opportunity to practice the removal of entrapped victims from a damage site, using leveraging/cribbing and drags and carries.

Instructions:

- 1. Break into teams of seven.
- 2. Your team will be directed to a "damage site." Consider your plan of action.
- 3. Enter the "damage site" and conduct a room search. Locate victims and make a plan for extricating them from the debris.
- 4. Use leveraging and cribbing procedures as needed to free the victim.
- 5. Use appropriate lifts and drags to remove victims from the room (and, if possible, from the building).
- 6. If there is a second "damage site," conduct another rescue operation.

UNIT SUMMARY

The key points in this unit:

- The decision to attempt a rescue should be based on:
 - The risks involved
 - Achievement of the overall goal of doing the greatest good for the greatest number
- The objectives of interior and exterior search and rescue are to:
 - Maintain rescuer safety at all times
 - Rescue the greatest number of people in the shortest amount of time
 - Get the walking wounded and ambulatory victims out first
 - Rescue the lightly trapped victims next

Remember that CERTs are restricted to *light search and rescue*. Your mission when dealing with heavily damaged structures or situations that are clearly unsafe (e.g., rising or swiftly moving water) is to warn others.

- Search and rescue sizeup follows the same process as sizeup for other CERT operations. <u>Sizeup continues throughout search and rescue efforts</u> and provides information about how to proceed. Should sizeup indicate that evacuation of the team is necessary, the CERT mission is to ensure safety and organization during the evacuation.
- When the decision to begin search operations is made, CERT searchers must:
 - Employ appropriate search techniques
 - Locate any victims and check for the "three killers"
- Locating victims means completing a sizeup of the building interior to identify areas of entrapment, then conducting a search that:
 - Is systematic and thorough
 - Avoids unnecessary duplication of effort
 - Documents results

UNIT SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

- Rescue involves three main functions:
 - Moving objects and debris to create a safe rescue environment and to free victims
 - Triaging victims by checking for the "three killers" (airway obstruction, major bleeding, and shock)
 - Removing victims as safely and as quickly as possible

Remember that rescuer safety is always the top priority.

Rescue operations hinge on maintaining rescuer safety, which requires CERT members to recognize their own limitations. CERT members should *never* attempt anything that exceeds their limitations *at that point in time.*

Leveraging and cribbing may be used to lift heavy debris and give access to trapped victims.

Victims can be removed in a number of ways, depending on:

- Their condition
- The number of rescuers available
- The strength and ability of the rescuers
- The stability of the environment

If the building's condition allows, victims with suspected head or spinal injury should be stabilized on some type of backboard before being removed. When possible, these removals should be deferred to trained EMS personnel.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Read and become familiar with the unit that will be covered in the next session.

UNIT 6: CERT ORGANIZATION

In this unit you will learn about:

- **CERT Organization:** How to organize and deploy CERT resources according to CERT organizational principles.
- **Rescuer Safety:** How to protect your own safety and your buddy's during search and rescue.
- **Documentation:** Strategies for documenting situation and resource status.
- **Team Organization:** A tabletop exercise to apply your knowledge of team organization.

[This page intentionally left blank]

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW

UNIT OBJECTIVES

At the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Describe the CERT structure.
- Identify how CERTs interrelate with the Incident Command System (ICS).
- Explain documentation requirements.

UNIT TOPICS

This unit will provide you with a thorough understanding of CERT organization and policy.

- CERT Organization
- CERT Mobilization
- Documentation

Effective CERT operations, like all aspects of emergency response, rely on effective communication.

CERT ORGANIZATION

PRINCIPLES OF ONSCENE MANAGEMENT

Onscene management in a disaster situation has three primary goals:

- <u>Maintain the safety of disaster workers</u>. The CERT Incident Commander/Team Leader (IC/TL) must continually prioritize response activities based on the team's capability and training and the principle that rescuer safety is the number one concern. CERT functional leadership assigns activities and accounts for team members. CERT members work in the buddy system and respond based on their sizeup of the situations that they encounter.
- <u>Provide clear leadership and organizational structure</u> by developing a chain of command and roles that are known by all team members. Each CERT member has only one person that he or she takes direction from and responds to.
- <u>Improve the effectiveness of rescue efforts</u>. Disaster information is collected and responses are prioritized based on rescuer safety and doing the greatest good for the greatest number according to the team's capabilities and training.

CERT organization is based on the Incident Command System (ICS), which is a proven management system used by emergency responders.

CERT ONSCENE MANAGEMENT

The specific CERT organizational structure and protocols provide:

- A well-defined management structure (e.g., leadership, functional areas, reporting chain, working in teams)
- A manageable span of control that provides for a desirable rescuer-to-supervisor ratio of between three and seven rescuers per supervisor
- Common terminology that contributes to effective communication and shared understanding
- Effective communication among team members and with professional responders, including the use of radios

CERT ORGANIZATION (CONTINUED)

- Consolidated action plans that coordinate strategic goals, tactical objectives, and support activities
- Comprehensive resource management that facilitates application of available resources to the incident in a timely manner
- Accountability

OBJECTIVES FOR CERT ONSCENE MANAGEMENT

In a disaster situation, the CERT:

- Identifies the scope of the incident (What is the problem?)
- Determines an overall strategy (What can we do, and how will we do it?)
- Deploys teams and resources (Who is going to do what?)
- Documents actions and results

THE NEED FOR FLEXIBILITY

Disasters create a dynamic, ever-changing environment. The CERT organizational framework is flexible so that it can expand or contract depending on the ongoing assessment priorities determined by the CERT Incident Commander/Team Leader (IC/TL), and people and resources available. This expansion and contraction helps ensure:

- Rescuer safety
- Doing the greatest good for the greatest number
- A manageable span of control
- Accountability of CERT members

CERT ORGANIZATION (CONTINUED)

INCIDENT COMMAND SYSTEM

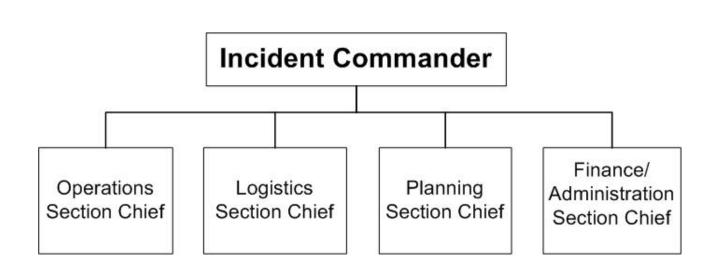
The Incident Command System (ICS) is the system used by emergency response agencies to manage emergency operations. When CERTs activate, they become part of that system.

Basic ICS structure for CERT is established by the person who arrives first on the scene. This person becomes the Incident Commander/Team Leader (IC/TL). Initially, the IC/TL may handle all of the command positions of ICS but, as the incident evolves, he or she may assign personnel as needed to the four ICS Command Functions:

- Operations Section Chief
- Logistics Section Chief
- Planning Section Chief
- Finance/Administration Section Chief

Through an effective ICS, all CERT members report through a chain of command to the IC/TL. The IC/TL reports to the first fire or law enforcement official at their location and takes direction from that person until otherwise directed or until the CERT is relieved.

ICS COMMAND FUNCTION ORGANIZATION CHART



CERT ORGANIZATION (CONTINUED)

Although there are a number of detailed responsibilities under each ICS function, the system itself is straightforward. CERTs will typically require the Operations, Planning, and Logistics functions. The CERT Incident Commander/Team Leader (IC/TL) is responsible for handling or delegating each function.

As the incident expands, CERT members are assigned or re-assigned to each section to handle specific aspects of the response while maintaining an effective span of control.

CERT Incident Commander/Team Leader

- Provides overall leadership for incident response
- Ensures incident safety
- Establishes incident objectives
- Is responsible for all functions until delegated
- Delegates authority to others
- Provides information to internal and external parties
- Establishes and maintains liaison with other responders (e.g., fire, law enforcement, public works, other CERTs)
- Takes direction from agency official

Operations Section

- Directs and coordinates all incident tactical operations
- Is typically one of the first functions to be assigned

CERT ORGANIZATION (CONTINUED)

Planning Section

- Tracks resource status (e. g., number of CERT members who have "reported for duty")
- Tracks situation status
- Prepares the Team's action plan
- Develops alternative strategies
- Provides documentation services

Logistics Section

- Provides communications
- Provides food and medical support to Team members
- Manages supplies and facilities

Finance and Administration Section

- Contract negotiation and monitoring
- Timekeeping
- Cost analysis
- Compensation for injury or damage to property

Finance and Administration is a function in the formal Incident Command System; however, CERTs will have very limited need, if any, for this function.

CERT ORGANIZATION (CONTINUED)

CERT OPERATIONS

Based on the principles of ICS, CERTs follow these protocols:

- Each CERT must establish a command structure.
- The CERT Incident Commander/Team Leader (IC/TL) directs team activities. During activation for a disaster, the first person at a predesignated staging area assumes this responsibility. The initial IC/TL may hand off this role to a predesignated leader when that person arrives.
- The location established by the CERT IC/TL as the central point for command and control of the incident is called the <u>Command Post</u> for the CERT. The IC/TL stays in the Command Post. If the IC/TL has to leave, the responsibility of IC/TL must be delegated to someone in the Command Post.

Using the ICS structure, CERT members are assigned to assist with a range of functions:

- Logistics managing resources, services, and supplies
- Planning/Intelligence collecting and displaying information; collecting and compiling documentation
- Operations conducting fire suppression, medical operations, search and rescue

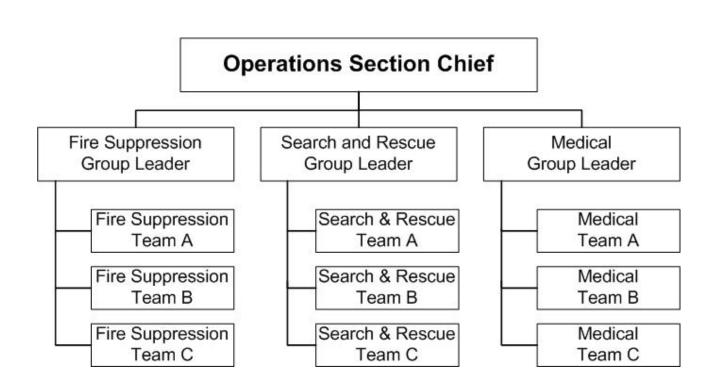
In all situations, each unit assigned <u>must have an identified leader</u> to supervise tasks being performed, to account for team members, and to report information to his or her designated leader.

In all situations, a manageable span of control is three to seven team members reporting to their designated leader.

CERT personnel assigned to Operations should always be assigned to teams consisting of at least three to four persons:

- One person will serve as runner and communicate with the Command Post.
- Two people will "buddy up" to respond to the immediate needs.
- Search and rescue teams must include at least four people, with a safety person remaining outside the area to be searched and at least two people to conduct the search.

EXPANDED CERT OPERATIONS STRUCTURE



CERT operations section structure, showing the Operations Section Chief at the top and the three Group Leaders underneath

CERT ORGANIZATION (CONTINUED)

DEALING WITH THE MEDIA

CERT members should refer any media inquiries to the CERT IC/TL. The IC/TL should then refer the media inquiries to the Public Information Officer of the CERTs' sponsoring organization.

If the Public Information Officer of the sponsoring organization refers media to the CERT IC/TL or otherwise authorizes them to speak with the media, the IC/TL should:

- Refrain from addressing the media until doing so will no longer inhibit or delay the team's ability to do the greatest good for the greatest number in the shortest amount of time
- Establish an area for briefing the media if necessary
- Be careful about the information he or she releases, making sure it is both accurate and approved for release, while also keeping in mind victims' right to privacy
- Not feel compelled to answer every question asked

NIMS COMPLIANCE

The Incident Command System is part of the National Incident Management System (NIMS). NIMS provides a consistent, comprehensive approach to incident management. It applies at all jurisdictional levels and across all emergency management functions and types of incidents.

NIMS was established so that first responders, including CERT members, from different jurisdictions and disciplines can work together better to respond to disasters and emergencies.

- To meet NIMS standards, CERT members must complete both the IS-100.a (Introduction to Incident Command System) and IS-700.b (Introduction to National Incident Management System [NIMS]) courses.
- Both independent study courses are available online from FEMA at http://training.fema.gov/IS/NIMS.asp.

CERT MOBILIZATION

The following steps describe how CERTs mobilize when an incident occurs. Immediately following the incident, CERT members take care of themselves, their families, their homes, and their neighbors.

- If the standard operating procedure (SOP) calls for self-activation, CERT members proceed to the predesignated staging area with their disaster supplies. Along the way, they make damage assessments that would be helpful for the CERT IC/TL's decision-making.
- The first CERT member at the staging area becomes the initial IC/TL for the response. As other CERT members arrive, the CERT IC/TL may pass leadership to someone else. The CERT IC/TL establishes operations to ensure effective communication, to maintain span of control, to maintain accountability, and to do the greatest good for the greatest number without placing CERT members in harm's way.
- One of the CERT IC/TL's first decisions will be to locate the team's Command Post. The staging area may become the Command Post; however, if another location would be safer or otherwise better, the Command Post should be set up there.
- As intelligence is collected and assessed, the IC/TL must prioritize actions and work with the Section Chiefs or leaders. The CERT organization is flexible and evolves based on new information.

Following an incident, information — and, therefore, priorities — may be changing rapidly. Communication between the CERT IC/TL and response teams ensures that CERTs do not overextend their resources or supplies.

RESCUER SAFETY

Effective emergency scene management requires the formulation and communication of strategic goals and tactical objectives to do the most good for the greatest number while maintaining the safety of rescue personnel.

CERT MOBILIZATION (CONTINUED)

Remember that <u>rescuer safety is paramount</u>. The first question to ask is, "Is it safe for the CERT members to attempt the rescue?" The answer to this question is based mainly on the degree of damage:

- If the damage is heavy: No rescue should be attempted. Use tape around the area or mark the area as heavy damage. CERT members do not have any legal authority to stop or restrict someone who wants to enter an area. At best, CERT members can warn others about the danger and inform the CERT IC/TL immediately if it is known that people are in the building.
- If the damage is moderate: Locate, triage (quickly evaluate, and treat Immediates for airway obstruction, bleeding, and shock), and immediately evacuate victims to a safe area while minimizing both the number of rescuers inside the building and the amount of time that they remain inside.
- If the damage is light: Locate, triage, continue sizeup, and document.

CERT RES	SCUE EFFORTS BASED ON DEGREE OF DAMAGE
Degree of Damage	Should Rescue Be Attempted?
ΗΕΑΥΥ	No. Too dangerous to enter. Warn people to stay away. Inform the CERT Incident Commander/Team Leader (IC/TL) immediately if it is known that people are in the building.
MODERATE	Yes, but perform only quick and safe removals; limit onsite medical care to checking for breathing, stopping major bleeding, and treating for shock. Minimize the number of rescuers inside the building.
Light	Yes. Locate, triage, continue sizeup, and document.

CERT TASKS BASED ON DAMAGE LEVEL

Light Damage Site Fire Search & Rescue Medical (on site) Medical (off site) - Triage again - Locate - Triage again - Shut off utilities as needed - Move to treatment area - Triage - Head-to-toe assessment - Extinguish small fires - Head-to-toe assessment - Treat airway/major bleeding - Treatment - Document - Treatment - Facilitate transport as needed - Continue sizeup - Facilitate transport as needed - Document - Document - Document **Moderate Damage Site** Fire Medical (off site) Search & Rescue Medical (nearby) - Triage again - Locate - Triage again - Shut off utilities if safe - Triage - Move to treatment area (nearby - Head-to-toe assessment safe location) - Extinguish small fires - Treat airway/major bleeding - Treatment - Head-to-toe assessment - Document - Evacuate - Facilitate transport as needed - Warn others - Treatment - Document - Facilitate transport as needed - Continue sizeup - Document - Document **Heavy Damage Site Exterior Search &** Fire **Rescue Only** - Mark area for heavy damage

- Shut off utilities if safe

- Document
- Warn others
- Gather information
- Inform CERT IC/TL immediately - Document

Tasks required of Fire, Search and Rescue, Medical, and Treatment Area teams based on the degree of damage to the structure.

CERT UNIT 6: CERT ORGANIZATION PARTICIPANT MANUAL

DOCUMENTATION

It is extremely important to document and communicate information about the disaster situation and resource status.

Efficient flow of information makes it possible for resources to be deployed effectively and for professional emergency services to be applied appropriately.

Documenting serves several purposes:

- The CERT IC/TL will know what is happening throughout the incident.
- The CERT IC/TL will have written information to pass on to the professional responders when they arrive.
- The CERT will be able to show how many volunteer hours it provided to the sponsoring agency or entity.
- Liability exposure will be documented.
- Communication will be improved:
 - Between the functional areas
 - Between shifts

Under the CERT structure, each level of organization has documentation responsibilities:

- Section Chiefs are responsible for providing the Command Post with ongoing information about damage assessment, group status, and ongoing needs.
- The Command Post is responsible for documenting the situation status, including:
 - Incident locations
 - Access routes
 - Identified hazards
 - Support locations

DOCUMENTATION (CONTINUED)

Support locations include:

- A staging area
- A medical treatment and triage area
- A morgue, if there are fatalities

This information is vital for tracking the overall situation and for the CERT IC/TL to be ready to provide the documentation to the first professional responders on the scene.

Write it down! The most important thing to do is to write down what happened.

The information can be written down on the sample forms provided in this unit or it can be written down on a piece of paper.

Every entity such as a functional team or staging location must have a scribe to record everything. The CERT IC/TL typically designates the scribe and provides some simple instructions.

DOCUMENTATION FORMS

There are eight standard forms that can be used to facilitate documentation and information flow. The forms are functionally consistent with Incident Command System (ICS) forms and are designed to be NIMS compliant.

The CERT forms are:

- Damage Assessment
- Personnel Resources Sign-In
- Incident/Assignment Tracking Log
- Briefing Assignment
- Victim Treatment Area Record
- Communications Log
- Equipment Inventory
- General Message

Remember that scribes can produce useful, high-quality documentation without using the forms as long as they take detailed notes of all activities.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

UNIT 6: CERT ORGANIZATION

Fo	RMS USED FOR RESPONSE DOCUMENTATION							
Form	Purpose							
Damage Assessment [CERT Form #1]	 Completed by CERT members as they travel through the area to the CERT's staging location, then given to the CERT IC/TL; provides a summary of overall hazards in selected areas, including: 							
	• Fires							
	Utility hazards							
	Structural damage							
	 Injuries and casualties 							
	Available access							
	 Essential for prioritizing and formulating action plans 							
Personnel Resources Sign-In	 Used to sign in CERT members as they arrive at the staging location; provides information about: 							
[CERT Form #2]	Who is on site							
	When they arrived							
	When they were assigned							
	Their special skills							
	 Used by staging personnel to track personnel availability 							
Incident/Assignment Tracking Log [CERT Form #3]	 Used by the Command Post for keeping abreast of situation status; contains essential information for tracking the overall situation 							
Briefing Assignment [CERT Form #4.a-b]	Used by the Command Post to provide instructions to functional teams; used by teams to log their actions and report new damage assessment information							
Victim Treatment Area Record [CERT Form #5]	 Completed by medical treatment area personnel to record victims entering the treatment area, their condition, and their status 							
Communications Log [CERT Form #6 (based on ICS 309)]	 Completed by the radio operator; used to log incoming and outgoing transmissions 							

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

UNIT 6: CERT ORGANIZATION

Fo	RMS USED FOR RESPONSE DOCUMENTATION
Form	Purpose
Equipment Inventory [CERT Form #7(based on ICS 303)]	 Used to check out and check in CERT-managed equipment
General Message [CERT Form #8 (ICS 213)]	 Used for sending messages between command levels and groups; messages should be clear and concise and should focus on such key issues as: Assignment completion Additional resources required Special information Status update

DOCUMENTATION (CONTINUED)

DOCUMENTATION FLOW

Here is how a CERT would use these standard documents within the context of an event. Remind participants that, even if the forms are not used, this should give them an idea of the preferred information that needs to be collected and communicated between groups.

- The <u>Damage Assessment Form</u> is completed by CERT members as they travel through the area to the CERT's staging location. The form is then given to the CERT IC/TL. The form provides a summary of overall hazards in selected areas. The information is used for prioritizing and formulating activities.
- The CERT IC/TL assembles teams and makes assignments based on the damage assessment information. This person keeps the <u>Incident/Assignment Tracking Log</u>, which is the most important tool for recording the activities of the functional teams and overall situation status.
- A scribe at the staging location signs in each volunteer using the <u>Personnel</u> <u>Resources Sign-In Form</u>, noting any particular preferred team assignments or skills. This information needs to be passed on to the Command Post.
- The <u>Briefing Assignment Form</u> is shared by the Command Post and the functional team. The CERT IC/TL uses the front side of the form to communicate instructions about an incident such as address, incident type, and team objectives. The scribe of the functional team uses the back side (blank side) of the form to log team actions. The form is returned to the Command Post when the team checks in.
- The <u>Victim Treatment Area Record</u> is used to document each person brought into the treatment area and his or her condition (Immediate, Delayed, or Minor).
- The <u>Communications Log</u> is used to log incoming and outgoing transmissions; it is typically kept by the radio operator.
- The <u>Equipment Inventory</u> is kept in the area or vehicle in which equipment is stored.
- The <u>General Message</u> form is used for sending messages between any command levels and groups. The messages must be clear and concise.

DOCUMENTATION (CONTINUED)

DOCUMENTATION FORMS

Area maps, site maps, and building plans are also very useful for tracking response activities.

The forms on the following pages will assist in collecting and organizing critical information during CERT operations. However, information needs to be recorded even if the correct form is not available. That is one reason why all members need a small notebook and a pen in their personal CERT kit. Remember, write it down!

NOTE: For many of the forms, one section is filled out as an example.

DAN	/AGE /	ASSES ORM	SSMEI	Т	CERT							DATE ## / ## / ##					
LOCAT	ION ORNER	R 16 TH	AND	АК													
						(1	SIZE check if a	E UP applicable	e)								
FIF	RES		HAZA	ARDS		STRU	CTURE		PEOPLE		RO	ADS	j.	ANIMALS	3		
BURNING	OUT	GAS LEAK	H20 LEAK	ELECTRIC	CHEMICAL	DAMAGED	COLLAPSED	INJURED	TRAPPED	DEAD	ACCESS	NO ACCESS	INJURED	TRAPPED	ROAMING		
						x		x			×						
OBSERVATIONS																	
	ROA	BE PE	OPLE	TRAP	AMAGE IN: DOL IS	SIDE.		łΦΟ, ₽,	4RTIC	ULAR	LY WE	ST EN	Þ.				
CERT	MEMBER		AN AI	AMS	5						I	PAGE_	<u>1</u> 0F	1			

CERT FORM #1

PERS	ONNEL F CHEC	PERSONNEL RESOURCES CHECK-IN	CERT	3	MILSONVILLE				DATE ##	## / ## / ##	
CHECK IN TIME	CHECK OUT TIME	NAME		ID # (CERT badge or other)	CONT ACT (cell # or radio)	PREF	PREFFERRED ASSIGNMENT	유도	SKILLS	TEAM ASSIGNMENT	TIME ASSIGNED
						FIRE	MEDICAL	ЯАЗ			
9:20 AM	12:45 PM	MARIANNE SHAW	SHAW	756	(212) 522-2222				RADIO OPS	SAR 1	9:37 AM
SCRIBE(S)	()	JOHN TAYLOR, SHEILA EVANS	, SHEILA EV	RNS					PAGE_	1 OF 2	
								1			

CERT FORM #2

ASSIGNMENT TRACKING LOG	OG CERT		L	DATE	***	
		MILSONVILLE	VILLE		## ## ##	
ASSIGNMENT Structural damage-Tornado	ASSIGNMENT		ASSIGNMENT		ASSIGNMENT	
LOCATION SE Corner 16th and Oak	LOCATION		LOCATION		LOCATION	
TEAM SARI	TEAM		TEAM		TEAM	
TEAM LEADER/CONTACT # Maríanne Shaw (212) 522-2222	TEAM LEADER/CONTACT #	ITACT #	TEAM LEADER/CONTACT #	TACT #	TEAM LEADER/CONTACT #	#
E	START TIME	END TIME	START TIME	END TIME	START TIME END	END TIME
9:37AM 10:22 AM						
1 Taejín Kím	1		-		1	
2 Rénajah	2		2		2	
3 Burt Manning	3		3		3	
4 Alison McKittredge	4		4		4	
5	5		5		5	
OBJECTIVES	OBJECTIVES		OBJECTIVES		OBJECTIVES	
то соначает и seuren ини rescue of damaged high school gym.						
RESULTS No víctíms located. Gym líghtly damaged. Saw heavy damage to west wing of school	RESULTS		RESULTS		RESULTS	
CERT LEADER/ INCIDENT COMMANDER	Elízabeth Kíng	6n				
SCRIBE(S) BULLY ROGERS, JONGE GARGÍA	qarcía					

CERT FORM #3

		EFING SNMEN		CER		WILS	ONVILL	-e		DATE		## / #	#/##		
COMM	AND PO	ST CON	TACT #							TIME O			TIME BA		
				(21:	2) 555	-1212				9:	50 AM		10	:36 AN	1
						INST	RUCTIO	NS TO "	TEAM						
TEAM	NAME			LOC	ATION										
	Mea	lical 2			Del	monic	o's Ital	ían R	estau	rant, s	310 Kí	ings	treet		
OBJEC	CTIVES														
	TO CO	nduct	medi	cal síz	ceup o	fany	victim	is four	nd.						
EQUIPMENT ALLOCATED															
					RE	PORT	FROM R	ESPON	ISE TEA	M					
FIR	RES		HAZA	ARDS		STRU	CTURE		PEOPLE		RO		1	ANIMAL	s
							A					S			
SNI		.EAK	EAK	TRIC	lical	GED	APSE	Ð	PED		SS	CCES	Ð	PED	IING
BURNING	OUT	GAS LEAK	H20 LEAK	ELECTRIC	CHEMICAL	DAMAGED	COLLAPSED	NJURED	TRAPPED	DEAD	ACCESS	NO ACCESS	NJURED	TRAPPED	ROAMING
	0		-	ш	0		0		F			2	=	-	Ľ.
								3			~				

CERT FORM #4.a

TEAM ACTION LOG (time stamp each action; draw map if needed)
10:52 Team arrived at the restaurant. Made our way through the debris to victim #1, Bill
Baker. Conscious and in pain. Ankle was trapped under a heavy bookcase. Extricated
hím. Two team members carried hím to treatment area.
10:54 Victim #2, Carol Loughney. Bleeding on head from falling ceiling. Walked her to treatment area.
10:55 Victim # 3. Found in kitchen. Unconscious but breathing. May have broken leg.
Splinted leg. Moved by stretcher to treatment area.
SCRIBE Sam Aríton

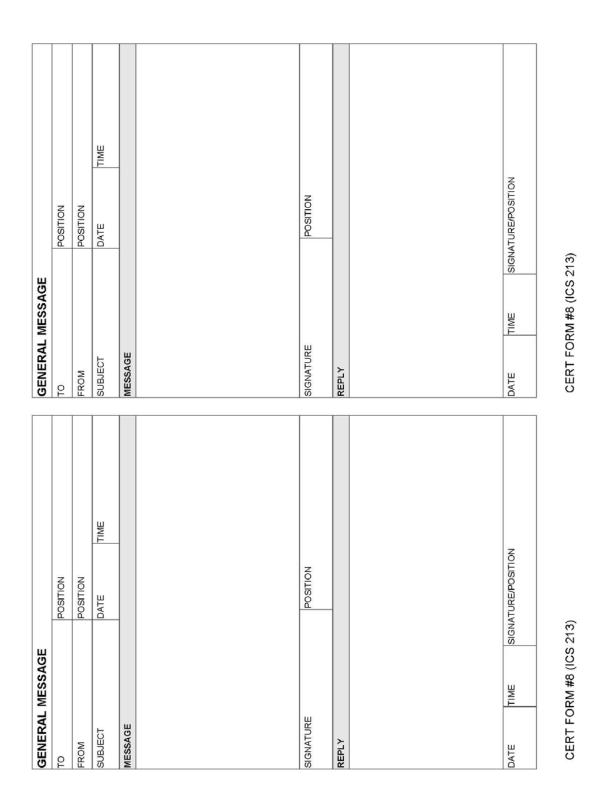
CERT FORM #4.b

	RECORD		MIRSONVILLE	##	## ## ##	
IMEN	TREATMENT AREA LOCATION	RIDGEWAY РАRK	үракк			
TIME IN	NAME OR DESCRIPTION	TRIAGE TAG (circle)	CONDITION/TREATMENT (update as needed)		MOVED TO	TIME OUT
AM 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	stephen Edmondson, 35 yo. very tall	DELAY MINOR	Jzo::30 Heavy bleeding from out at right temple—bandaged 10:45 Complained of dizziness an d nausea	pie—bandaged	sibley Hospital	12:15 PM
		IMMED DELAY MINOR				
		IMMED DELAY MINOR				
SCRIBE(S)	REGGIE OSBORN			- PAGE	EOF	I

соми	UNICATIONS	CERT	DATE
	LOG	RADIO OPERATOR NAME	
		I	.0G
TIME	FROM	то	MESSAGE
			<u> </u>
			PAGEOF

CERT FORM #6 (Based on ICS 309)

##	COMMENTS																							OF 1
## / ## / ##	INITIALS	AR	AR																					PAGE 1 OF
DATE	TIME	10:45 AM	3:10 PM																					
	ατγ	н	۲																					
		ISSUED	RETURNED	ISSUED	RETURNED	ISSUED	RETURNED	ISSUED	RETURNED	ISSUED	RETURNED	ISSUED	RETURNED	ISSUED	RETURNED	ISSUED	RETURNED	ISSUED	RETURNED	ISSUED	RETURNED	ISSUED	RETURNED	
E	ISSUED TO	MED 2			I														I					
MILSONVILLE	OWNER	£																						
CERT	ITEM DESCRIPTION	STRETCHER																						SYLVIE D'ANJOU
EQUIPMENT INVENTORY	ITEM DES	STRE																						IIVJYS
EQUI	ASSET #	727880																						SCRIBE(S)



ACTIVITY: ICS FUNCTIONS

Purpose: This activity will give you an opportunity to relate the ICS functions to specific situations.

Instructions:

- 1. Break into small table groups.
- 2. This exercise will provide you with the opportunity to decide under which ICS functions the listed activities will fall.
- 3. Review the list of activities and use the initials, "IC/TL," "O," "P," or "L" to indicate which ICS function would cover each activity.

While Finance/Administration is a part of ICS, it is generally not used by CERTs.

ACTIVITY: ICS FUNCTIONS (CONTINUED)

Instructions:

Using your knowledge about the five ICS functions, decide under which function the following CERT activities would fall. Some activities may involve more than one function to be completed.

Use the following key to fill in the blanks before each activity:

IC/TL = Incident Commander/Team Leader

O = Operations

P = Planning

L = Logistics

1.	It's dark, all the lights are out, you need additional flashlights to continue your response.
2.	The designated first aid site has a downed power line.
3.	A neighbor reports the smell of gas in his house, but he cannot shut off the gas at the meter.
4.	The batteries for the portable radio are dead.
5.	The city wants to know the overall status of your neighborhood.
6.	Several of your neighbors have minor injuries and need first aid.
7.	Fire from another neighborhood is moving toward your neighborhood.
8.	There is a pit bull-type dog seen wandering near the first aid station.
9.	A news crew has arrived with a camera to film your activities.
10	Two hysterical neighbors are demanding help. One cannot find her adolescent child who was playing outside when the disaster struck. The other wants help moving a bookcase off of his wife. He says she's bleeding from a wound on the head.

11. It's starting to rain. Your command post and the first aid area are not under shelter.

12. Too many people are coming to the Incident Commander to ask questions. The IC/TL asks for someone to act as a "gatekeeper."
13. There is a great increase of car and foot traffic through your neighborhood because other roadways are blocked.
14. The IC/TL is very tired and is going to hand over responsibilities to someone else. He or she wants a report on the status of the neighborhood before doing so.
15. Many neighborhood residents have come to volunteer their help.
16. Reports have come in of damage and injuries in the next block. Teams must be assigned to assess the situation.
17. A professional responder has arrived at the scene and would like a briefing on situation status.

UNIT 6: CERT ORGANIZATION

Activity: Tabletop Exercise

Purpose: This exercise is an interactive tabletop activity that gives you an opportunity to apply what you have learned about ICS for CERT activation.

Instructions:

- 1. Break into small table groups.
- 2. As a group, go through the exercise as if you were in command and in charge of decision-making.
- 3. Remember that CERT command objectives are to:
 - Identify the scope of the incident
 - Determine an overall CERT strategy
 - Set priorities and deploy resources

UNIT SUMMARY

The key points from this unit:

- The ICS is the system used by emergency response agencies and CERT to manage emergency operations. ICS provides a flexible means of managing personnel, facilities, equipment, and communication and can be expanded as necessary.
- The key question that CERT Incident Commanders/Team Leaders must always ask is: *"Is it safe for CERT members to attempt the rescue?"* Whether or not to attempt a rescue depends on the degree of damage to the structure involved. Remember: CERT members' safety is the number one priority.
- It is vital to document and communicate information about situation and resource status to all CERT levels.
 - Sections, Groups, and Teams *must provide the Command Post with ongoing information* about damage assessment, incident status, and ongoing needs.
 - The command post must document the situation status so that the overall disaster situation can be tracked and reported to emergency response agencies.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Read and become familiar with the unit that will be covered in the next session.

[This page intentionally left blank]

UNIT 6: ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

[This page intentionally left blank]

DAM		ASSES ORM	SME	NT C	ERT					D	ATE				
LOCATI	ION														
								EUP							
FIRE	ES		HAZA	ARDS				applicable	PEOPLE		RO	ADS	,	ANIMALS	6
BURNING	OUT	GAS LEAK	H20 LEAK	ELECTRIC	CHEMICAL	DAMAGED	COLLAPSED	INJURED	TRAPPED	DEAD	ACCESS	NO ACCESS	INJURED	TRAPPED	ROAMING
				1		OE	BSER		NS	-	L		1	-	
CERT M	/EMBER	2													
CERT M	/IEMBER	2										PAGE _	OF _		

PERS	ONNEL I CHEC	RESOURCES K-IN	CERT						DATE		
CHECK IN TIME	CHECK OUT TIME	NAM	E	ID # (CERT badge or other)	CONTACT (cell # or radio)	PRE	EFFERI BIGNMI	RED ENT	SKILLS	TEAM ASSIGNMENT	TIME ASSIGNED
						FIRE	MEDICAL	SAR			
SCRIBE(S)			<u> </u>		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	PAGE	OF	<u> </u>

ASSIGNMENT TRACKING LO	DG CERT				DATE			
ASSIGNMENT	ASSIGNMENT		ASSIGNMENT			ASSIGNMENT		
LOCATION	LOCATION		LOCATION			LOCATION		
TEAM	ТЕАМ		TEAM			TEAM		
TEAM LEADER/CONTACT #	TEAM LEADER/C	ONTACT #	TEAM LEADER/C	ONTACT #	ł	TEAM LEADER/CO	ONTACT #	
START TIME END TIME	START TIME	END TIME	START TIME	END	ГІМЕ	START TIME	END TIME	
1	1		1			1		
2 3	2		2			2		
4	4		4			4		
5	5		5			5		
OBJECTIVES	OBJECTIVES		OBJECTIVES	OBJECTIVES				
RESULTS	RESULTS		RESULTS	RESULTS				
CERT LEADER/ INCIDENT COMMANDER	<u> </u>		I					
SCRIBE(S)					PAGE OF			

BRIE ASSIG					DATE									
COMMAND PO	ST CONTA	CT #	1						TIME O	UT	٢	TIME BA	CK	
				I	NSTR	UCTIO	NS TO	TEAN	1					
TEAM NAME			LOC	ATION										
OBJECTIVES														
EQUIPMENT A	LLOCATED)												
REPORT FROM RESPONSE TEAM														
FIRES HAZARDS STRUCTURE PEOPLE ROADS ANIMALS										S				
5	AK	AK	RIC	CAL	3ED	PSED	<u> </u>	ED		Ņ	CESS		ED	U Z
BURNING	GAS LEAK	H20 LEAK	ELECTRIC	CHEMICAL	DAMAGED	COLLAPSED	INJURED	TRAPPED	DEAD	ACCESS	NO ACCESS	INJURED	TRAPPED	ROAMING

TEAM ACTION LOG (time stamp each action; draw map if needed)

SCRIBE

VICT	IM TREATMENT AREA RECORD	CERT		DATE		
TREATMEI	NT AREA LOCATION					
TIME IN	NAME OR DESCRIPTION	TRIAGE TAG (circle)	CONDITION/TREATMENT (update as needed)	Ţ	MOVED TO	TIME OUT
		IMMED DELAY MINOR				
		IMMED DELAY MINOR				
		IMMED DELAY MINOR				
SCRIBE(S)				PA	GE OF	

COMM	UNICATIONS	CERT		DATE
	LOG	RADIO OPERATOR NAME		1
		L	.OG	
TIME	FROM	то		MESSAGE
				PAGEOF
	M #6 (Based on ICS			

EQUIPMENT INVENTORY		CERT					DATE	DATE			
ASSET #	ITEM DES	CRIPTION	OWNER	ISSUED TO		QTY	TIME	INITIALS	COMMENTS		
					ISSUED						
					RETURNED						
					ISSUED						
					RETURNED						
					ISSUED						
					RETURNED						
					ISSUED						
					RETURNED						
					ISSUED						
					RETURNED						
					ISSUED						
					RETURNED						
					ISSUED						
					RETURNED						
					ISSUED						
					RETURNED						
					ISSUED						
					RETURNED						
					ISSUED						
					RETURNED						
					ISSUED						
					RETURNED						
SCRIBE(S)								PAGE _	OF		

GENERAL MESSAGE					GENERAL MESSAGE						
то		POSIT	POSITION		то		PC	DSITION			
FROM		POSIT	POSITION		FROM		PC	DSITION			
SUBJECT		DAT		TIME	SUBJECT		DA	AT	TIME		
MESSAGE					MESSAGE						
SIGNATURE		POS	SITION		SIGNATURE			POSITION			
REPLY					REPLY						
DATE		IGNATURE	POSITION		DATE	TIME	SIGNATU	JRE/POSITION			

CERT FORM #8 (ICS 213)

CERT FORM #8 (ICS 213)

[This page intentionally left blank]

UNIT 7: DISASTER PSYCHOLOGY

In this unit you will learn about:

- Disaster Psychology: The psychological impact of a disaster on rescuers and victims and how to provide "psychological first aid."
- **Caring for Yourself, Your Buddy, and Victims:** Steps one can take individually and as part of a CERT before, immediately following, and after a disaster.

[This page intentionally left blank]

UNIT 7: DISASTER PSYCHOLOGY

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW

CERT members might see and hear things during a disaster that are unpleasant and uncomfortable.

CERT members prepare themselves for their role during and following a disaster by learning about the possible impact of disasters on them and others, emotionally and physically. This knowledge helps CERT members understand and manage their reactions to the event and to work better with others.

Remember what you have learned about team organization. Team organization concepts can help you both operationally and psychologically. Working together and looking out for each other are important aspects of successful teams.

Psychological first aid is not therapy; rather, it is a set of techniques to provide emotional intervention during field operations. The techniques covered in this unit will help you manage personal situations so that the needs of all survivors, including victims and CERT members, can be met.

UNIT OBJECTIVES

At the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Describe the disaster and post-disaster emotional environment for victims and rescuers.
- Describe the steps that rescuers can take to relieve their own stress and that of other disaster survivors.

UNIT TOPICS

The unit will provide you with an understanding of the following components of psychological first aid:

- Disaster Trauma
- Team Well-Being
- Working with Survivors' Trauma

Community Emergency Response Team Unit 7: Disaster Psychology

DISASTER TRAUMA

During a disaster, you may see and hear things that will be extremely unpleasant.

Direct psychological trauma could result from:

- Your own personal losses
- Working in your neighborhood
- Assisting neighbors, friends, coworkers who have been injured
- Not feeling safe and secure

Vicarious trauma, which is also referred to as compassion fatigue or secondary victimization, is a natural reaction to exposure to a survivor's trauma. A person who identifies too strongly with a survivor may take on that survivor's feelings. Vicarious trauma is an "occupational hazard" for helpers.

Taking on the survivors' feelings as your own can affect your ability to do your job as a rescuer and can also have longer term impact. Taking ownership of others' problems will compound your own stress and impact your overall effectiveness.

Be alert to signs of disaster trauma in yourself, as well as in disaster victims and other survivors, such as fellow CERT members, so that you can take steps to alleviate stress.

UNIT 7: DISASTER PSYCHOLOGY

DISASTER TRAUMA (CONTINUED)

POSSIBLE PSYCHOLOGICAL SYMPTOMS

Some of the types of disaster-related psychological and physiological responses that you may experience or observe others experiencing are:

- Irritability or anger
- Self-blame or the blaming of others
- Isolation and withdrawal
- Fear of recurrence
- Feeling stunned, numb, or overwhelmed
- Feeling helpless
- Mood swings
- Sadness, depression, and grief
- Denial
- Concentration and memory problems
- Relationship conflicts/marital discord

POSSIBLE PHYSIOLOGICAL SYMPTOMS

- Loss of appetite
- Headaches or chest pain
- Diarrhea, stomach pain, or nausea
- Hyperactivity
- Increase in alcohol or drug consumption
- Nightmares
- The inability to sleep
- Fatigue or low energy

UNIT 7: DISASTER PSYCHOLOGY

TEAM WELL-BEING

There is a range of actions that can be taken before, during, and after an incident to help manage the emotional impact of disaster response work.

Knowing in advance the possible psychological and physiological symptoms of disaster trauma that are covered in this unit is one step in managing the impact.

Some other aspects of stress management for CERT responders include actions that CERT members can take for themselves and actions that CERT leaders can take during a response.

WAYS TO REDUCE YOUR OWN STRESS

Only you know what reduces stress within yourself and expending the effort required to find personal stress reducers is worthwhile <u>before</u> an incident occurs.

You can take the following preventive steps in your everyday life:

- Get enough sleep.
- Exercise regularly.
- Eat a balanced diet.
- Balance work, play, and rest.
- Allow yourself to receive as well as give; you should remember that your identity is broader than that of a helper.
- Connect with others.
- Use spiritual resources.

In addition to preventive steps, you should explain to your loved ones and friends how to support you when you return from a disaster area.

- Listen when you want to talk.
- Don't force you to talk if you don't want to.

You may also want to share with your loved ones and friends the information on possible disaster-related psychological and physiological symptoms discussed earlier.

UNIT 7: DISASTER PSYCHOLOGY

TEAM WELL-BEING (CONTINUED)

HOW TEAM LEADERS REDUCE STRESS DURING THE INCIDENT

There are steps that CERT leaders can take to reduce the stress on rescue workers before, during, and after an incident:

- <u>Brief CERT personnel before the effort begins</u> on what they can expect to see and what they can expect in terms of emotional response in the survivors and themselves.
- <u>Emphasize that the CERT is a team</u>. Sharing the workload and emotional load can help defuse pent-up emotions.
- Encourage rescuers to rest and regroup so that they can avoid becoming overtired.
- <u>Direct rescuers to take breaks</u> away from the incident area, to get relief from the stressors of the effort.
- <u>Encourage rescuers to eat properly and maintain fluid intake</u> throughout the operation. Explain that they should drink water or other electrolyte-replacing fluids and avoid drinks with caffeine or refined sugar.
- <u>Arrange for a debriefing 1 to 3 days after the event</u> in which workers describe what they encountered and express their feelings about it in a more indepth way.
- <u>Rotate teams</u> for breaks or new duties (i.e., from high-stress to low-stress jobs). Encourage team members to talk with each other about their experiences. This is very important for their psychological health.
- <u>Phase out workers gradually.</u> Gradually phase them from high- to low-stress areas of the incident. For example, do not stand down and send home a team member that has just completed a high-stress operation; instead, assign them a low-stress responsibility so they can decompress gradually.
- <u>Conduct a brief discussion</u> (defusing) with rescue workers after their shift during which they can describe what they encountered and express their feelings about it.

UNIT 7: DISASTER PSYCHOLOGY

TEAM WELL- BEING (CONTINUED)

CRITICAL INCIDENT STRESS DEBRIEFING (CISD)

A critical incident stress debriefing, or CISD, is one type of intervention that may be helpful for a CERT. CISD is one of several components of critical incident stress management (CISM). CISM is a short-term healing process that focuses on helping people deal with their trauma one incident at a time. It is intended to lessen the chance of someone experiencing post-traumatic stress disorder and get them back to their daily lives as quickly as possible.

CERT leaders may invite a mental health professional trained in critical incident stress management (CISM) to conduct a critical incident stress debriefing (CISD).

CISD is a formal group process held between 1 to 3 days after the event. It is designed to help emergency services personnel and volunteers cope with a traumatic event.

CISD would <u>not</u> be used as a stand-alone intervention but would be used in conjunction with other types of intervention, such as defusing, debriefing, and following up with the individual.

A CISD has seven phases:

- 1. Introductions and a description of the process, including assurance of confidentiality
- 2. <u>Review of the factual material</u> about the incident
- 3. Sharing of initial thoughts and feelings about the incident
- 4. Sharing of emotional reactions to the incident
- 5. <u>Review of the symptoms</u> of stress experienced by the participants
- 6. Instruction about normal stress reactions
- 7. Closing and further needs assessment

Participation in a CISD should be voluntary.

Your agency may assist in arranging CISD services for the CERT. If CISD is unavailable through your agency, you should contact the Red Cross or a community mental health agency to schedule a CISD.

While it may be beneficial, pastoral counseling is not a substitute for disaster counseling from a professional.

UNIT 7: DISASTER PSYCHOLOGY

WORKING WITH SURVIVORS' TRAUMA

Crisis survivors can go through a variety of emotional phases, and as a rescuer, you should be aware of what you may encounter

- In the <u>impact phase</u>, survivors generally do not panic and may, in fact, show no emotion.
- In the <u>inventory phase</u>, which immediately follows the event, survivors assess damage and try to locate other survivors. During this phase, routine social ties tend to be discarded in favor of the more functional relationships required for initial response activities (e.g., search and rescue).
- In the <u>rescue phase</u>, as emergency services personnel (including CERTs) respond, survivors are willing to take direction from these groups without protest. This is why CERT identification (helmets, vests, etc.) is important.
 - Survivors are likely to be very helpful and compliant during the rescue phase.
- In the <u>recovery phase</u>, the survivors appear to pull together <u>against</u> their rescuers, the emergency services personnel.
 - Survivors may express anger or blame to the rescuers as they transition to the recovery phase.
 - You should expect that survivors will show psychological effects from the disaster and you should expect that some of the reaction will be directed toward you.

TRAUMATIC CRISIS

A crisis is an event that is experienced or witnessed in which people's ability to cope is overwhelmed:

- Actual or potential death or injury to self or others
- Serious injury
- Destruction of their homes, neighborhood, or valued possessions
- Loss of contact with family members or close friends

WORKING WITH SURVIVORS' TRAUMA (CONTINUED)

Traumatic stress may affect:

- <u>Cognitive functioning</u>. Those who have suffered traumatic stress may act irrationally, in ways that are out of character for them, and have difficulty making decisions. They may have difficulty sharing or retrieving memories.
- <u>Physical health</u>. Traumatic stress can cause a range of physical symptoms from exhaustion to health problems.
- <u>Interpersonal relationships</u>. Those who survive traumatic stress may undergo temporary or long-term personality changes that make interpersonal relationships difficult.

MEDIATING FACTORS

The strength and type of personal reaction to trauma vary depending on:

- <u>The person's prior experience</u> with the same or a similar event; the emotional effect of multiple events can be cumulative, leading to greater stress reactions.
- <u>The intensity of the disruption</u> in the survivors' lives; the more the survivors' lives are disrupted, the greater their psychological and physiological reactions may become.
- <u>The meaning of the event to the individual</u>; the more catastrophic the victim perceives the event to be to him or her personally, the more intense his or her stress reaction will be.
- <u>The emotional well-being of the individual</u> and the resources (especially social) that he or she has to cope; people who have had other recent traumas may not cope with additional stresses.
- <u>The length of time that has elapsed</u> between the event's occurrence and the present; the reality of the event takes time to "sink in."

CERT members can't know — and should never assume to know — what someone is thinking or feeling. Keep the phases in mind.

You should not take the survivors' surface attitudes personally. Rescuers may expect to see a range of responses that will vary from person to person, but the responses they see will be part of the psychological impact of the event — and probably will not relate to anything that the CERTs have or have not done.

WORKING WITH SURVIVORS' TRAUMA (CONTINUED)

STABILIZING VICTIMS

The goal of onscene psychological intervention on the part of CERT members should be to <u>stabilize the incident scene by stabilizing individuals</u>. While any medical needs must be addressed first, you can provide psychological intervention in the following ways:

- Observe individuals to determine their level of responsiveness and whether they pose a danger to themselves or to others.
- Get uninjured people involved in helping. Engaging survivors in focused activity helps them cope, so give them constructive jobs to do such as organizing supplies. This strategy is especially effective for survivors who are being disruptive.
- Help survivors connect to natural support systems, such as family, friends, or clergy.
- Provide support by:
 - Listening to them talk about their feelings and their physical needs. Victims often need to talk about what they've been through and they want someone to listen to them.
 - Empathizing. Caring responses show victims that someone else shares their feelings of pain and grief.

BEING AN EMPATHETIC LISTENER

Being an empathetic listener requires the listener to <u>listen and to let the victim talk.</u> <u>Good listeners will</u>:

- Put him- or herself in the speaker's shoes in order to better understand the speaker's point of view. Draw upon past experiences, or try to imagine how the speaker is feeling. In order to limit the effects of vicarious trauma, be careful not to completely take on the speaker's feelings.
- Listen for meaning, not just words, and pay close attention to the speaker's nonverbal communication, such as body language, facial expressions, and tone of voice.
- Paraphrase the speaker periodically to make sure that you have fully understood what the speaker has said and to indicate to the speaker that you are listening. This reinforces the communication process.

UNIT 7: DISASTER PSYCHOLOGY

WORKING WITH SURVIVORS' TRAUMA (CONTINUED)

Survivors that show evidence of being suicidal, psychotic, or unable to care for themselves should be referred to mental health professionals for support. (This will be infrequent in most groups of survivors.)

WHAT NOT TO SAY

When providing support, you should avoid saying the following phrases. On the surface, these phrases may be meant to comfort the survivors, but they can be misinterpreted.

- "I understand." In most situations we cannot understand unless we have had the same experience.
- "Don't feel bad." The survivor has a right to feel bad and will need time to feel differently.
- "You're strong" or "You'll get through this." Many survivors do not feel strong and question if they will recover from the loss.
- "Don't cry." It is okay to cry.
- "It's God's will." With a person you do not know, giving religious meaning to an event may insult or anger the person.
- "It could be worse," "At least you still have ...", or "Everything will be okay." It is up to the individual to decide whether things could be worse or if everything can be okay.

Rather than provide comfort, these types of responses could elicit a strong negative response or distance the survivor from the listener.

It is okay to apologize if the survivor reacts negatively to something that was said.

WORKING WITH SURVIVORS' TRAUMA (CONTINUED)

MANAGING THE DEATH SCENE

One unpleasant task that CERT members may face is dealing with a victim who dies while under the team's care. The guidelines below (T.W. Dietz, 2001; J.M. Tortorici Luna, 2002) are useful for dealing with this situation:

- Cover the body; treat it with respect. Wrap mutilated bodies tightly.
- If the person has died while at the treatment area, move the body to your team's temporary morgue. (If the person was tagged as "dead" during triage, do not remove from the incident area.)
- Follow local laws and protocols for handling the deceased.
- Talk with local authorities to determine the plan.

INFORMING FAMILY AND FRIENDS OF A DEATH

In some cases, family members or friends may not know of the death of their loved one, and CERT members may have to tell them. In this situation, CERT members should:

- <u>Separate the family members and friends</u> from others in a quiet, private place.
- <u>Have the person(s) sit down</u>, if possible.
- <u>Make eye contact</u> and use a calm, kind voice.
- Use the following words to <u>tell the family members and friends</u> about the death: "I'm sorry, but your family member has died. I am so sorry." It is okay to reference the deceased person's name or their relation to the survivor if you know it.
- Let the family and friends grieve.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 7: DISASTER PSYCHOLOGY

UNIT SUMMARY

- During a disaster, rescuers may be exposed to things that are extremely unpleasant or uncomfortable. These experiences will be stressful and may be traumatic.
 - Over-identifying with survivors may subject rescuers to vicarious trauma.
 - There are both psychological and physiological symptoms of trauma that may be observed in victims and rescuers after a disaster.
 - CERT leaders can take steps to reduce stress on rescue workers before, during, and after an incident.
 - CERT members can take steps to personally reduce stress.
- The critical incident stress debriefing (CISD) is one component of critical incident stress management. CISD has seven phases and is an intervention for dealing with trauma.
- Research shows that survivors go through distinct emotional phases following a disaster.
 - Impact phase
 - Inventory phase
 - Rescue phase
 - Recovery phase
- Traumatic stress may affect cognitive functioning, physical health, and interpersonal reactions.
 - Different people react differently to traumatic stress based on a variety of mediating factors.
 - A traumatic crisis occurs when a person's ability to cope is overwhelmed.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 7: DISASTER PSYCHOLOGY

UNIT SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

- The goal of onscene psychological intervention is to stabilize the incident by stabilizing individuals.
- Provide support for survivors by being an empathetic listener.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Read and become familiar with the unit that will be covered in the next session.

[This page intentionally left blank]

UNIT 8: TERRORISM AND CERT

In this unit you will learn about:

- What Terrorism Is: The definition of terrorism and terrorist goals.
- Terrorist Targets: How terrorists choose their targets.
- **Terrorist Weapons:** The weapons that terrorists are known or are suspected to have and the risk posed by various terrorist weapons.
- **CBRNE Indicators:** Cues that help to identify a when a terrorist attack may have occurred or may be imminent.
- **Preparing at Home, Work, and in Your Neighborhood:** Ways to prepare for a terrorist incident.
- **CERTs and Terrorist Incidents:** CERT protocols for terrorist incidents and protective action following an event.

[This page intentionally left blank]

INTRODUCTION AND UNIT OVERVIEW

UNIT OBJECTIVES

At the end of this unit, you should be able to:

- Define terrorism.
- Identify potential targets in the community.
- Identify the eight signs of terrorism.
- Identify CERT operating procedures for a terrorist incident.
- Describe the actions to take following a suspected terrorist incident.

UNIT TOPICS

This unit will cover the following topics:

- What Is Terrorism?
- Terrorist Targets
- Terrorist Weapons
- CBRNE Indicators
- Preparing at Home, Work, and in Your Neighborhood
- CERTs and Terrorist Incidents

WHAT IS TERRORISM?

The U.S. Department of Justice's definition of terrorism:

• The unlawful use of force or violence against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a government, the civilian population, or any segment thereof, in furtherance of political or social objectives

Terrorism may be perpetrated by foreign or domestic individuals or groups.

While the United States has not had as many terrorist incidents as some other countries, we have had several serious attacks, including:

- The bombing of the World Trade Center (1993)
- The bombing of the Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building in Oklahoma City (1995)
- The bombing at the Atlanta Olympic Games (1996)
- Bombings at family planning clinics and gay bars in the Atlanta area (1996 and 1997)
- The destruction of the World Trade Center and a portion of the Pentagon (2001)
- The sending of anthrax through the U.S. mail (2001)

Each of these incidents demonstrates that we live with the possibility of additional terrorist attacks on our own soil.

TERRORIST GOALS

Terrorist attacks can occur with or without warning. Because of the nature of terrorist attacks, they can, and are often intended to, result in:

- Mass casualties
- Loss of critical resources
- Disruption of vital services
- Disruption of the economy
- Heightened fear

TERRORIST TARGETS

Terrorists choose their targets to meet specific goals. For example, the Oklahoma City bombing was a strike against the Federal Government. The September 11, 2001, attacks targeted both our economic center and our military establishment while raising casualty levels to new heights and changing the way Americans think about their safety.

Terrorists may select "soft" or lightly protected targets over "hard" or very secure targets.

Potential terrorist targets might include:

- Seats of government
- Key industries
- Bridges, subways, tunnels, and other key transportation facilities
- Water supplies and utilities
- Places of historical significance

Terrorists may also be drawn to major events such as parades or athletic and entertainment events. Because of this, you may see increased security measures to help deter and prevent terrorism.

TERRORIST WEAPONS

Experts generally agree that there are five categories of possible terrorist weapons. The acronym CBRNE will help you remember the five categories.

- 1. <u>Chemical</u>
- 2. <u>B</u>iological
- 3. <u>R</u>adiological
- 4. <u>N</u>uclear
- 5. <u>High-yield Explosives</u>

While this unit focuses on terrorism, it is important to remember that CBRNE incidents may occur accidentally (such as a chlorine tanker truck accident) or naturally (such as pandemic influenza).

Another type of terrorist weapon is deliberate, large-scale disruption of computer networks. This is known as cyberterrorism. To help guard against cyberterrorism, it is important that computer users implement appropriate security measures.

CHEMICAL WEAPONS

Unlike biological agents or nuclear materials, which are difficult to produce or purchase, the ingredients used to produce chemical weapons are found in common products and petrochemicals. Terrorists can turn these common products into lethal weapons.

There are five categories of chemical weapons.

- <u>Blister agents</u> cause blisters, burns, and other tissue damage. Exposure may be made through liquid or vapor contact with any exposed skin, inhalation, or ingestion. Blister agents include several families of chemicals, including mustard and lewisite. The effects of blister agents may be similar to those experienced with riot-control agents like "tear" gas but do not clear upon movement into fresh air. In fact, the effects of most blister agents increase with time and may not reach their full impact for 12 to 18 hours.
- <u>Blood agents</u> are absorbed into the bloodstream and deprive blood cells of oxygen. Exposure may be made through liquid or vapor contact with any exposed skin, inhalation, or ingestion. Blood agents include two main families of chemicals, including hydrogen cyanide and cyanogen chloride. Those who are affected by blood agents may appear "bluish" across the nose and cheeks and around the mouth. As the symptoms of blood agents progress, the victim will convulse and lose consciousness.

TERRORIST WEAPONS (CONTINUED)

- <u>Choking agents</u> attack the lungs. Following exposure through inhalation, the lungs fill with fluid, which prevents oxygen from being absorbed by, and carbon dioxide from being removed from, the blood. Death results from lack of oxygen and is similar to drowning. Two common examples of choking agents are phosgene and chlorine.
- <u>Nerve agents</u> affect the central nervous system. These agents act most quickly and are the most lethal of all chemical agents, acting within seconds of exposure. Victims of nerve agents experience constricted pupils, runny nose, shortness of breath, convulsions, and cessation of breathing. Sarin is an example of a nerve agent.
- <u>Riot-control agents</u> cause respiratory distress and tearing and are designed to incapacitate rather than kill. Riot-control agents cause intense pain, especially when in contact with mucus membrane in areas such as the eyes, nose, and mouth. Common riot-control agents include "tear" gas and capsicum (also called pepper spray).

The onset of symptoms that result from chemical weapons can range from immediate to 18 hours following exposure. Chemical weapons are considered a moderate risk.

BIOLOGICAL WEAPONS

Biological agents are found in nature and can also be manufactured. It is possible to weaponize biological agents so that they can be disseminated to affect broad segments of the population, animal populations, or crops.

Some biological agents are contagious, but many are not. Routes of exposure for biological weapons are:

- Inhalation
- Ingestion
- Absorption

Many, but not all, biological agents take days or even weeks for their symptoms to appear. It is possible for a biological attack to occur and remain unnoticed for some time. Consequently, more people may be affected before it is clear that an attack has occurred.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM

UNIT 8: TERRORISM AND CERT

TERRORIST WEAPONS (CONTINUED)

It is also possible for contagious biological agents to spread far beyond their initial point of contamination as the daily routines of affected individuals broaden the reach of the agent far beyond the initial contamination area. Therefore, biological weapons are considered a high risk.

RADIOLOGICAL WEAPONS

Radiation is energy in the form of waves or particles given off during radioactive decay or as a consequence of certain physical processes that we can control. Examples of these are x-ray machines and particle accelerators. Radiation cannot be seen, smelled, or otherwise detected by normal senses. High doses or prolonged exposure to radiation can cause radiation sickness and possibly death.

Radiation dispersal devices (RDDs) may be improvised explosive devices, also called "dirty bombs," but can include non-explosive devices that could be used to spread radioactive material as well. It is not necessary to use a bomb to disperse radioactive materials; these materials come in solids, liquids, and powdered forms, which can be spread covertly. The major impact of a dirty bomb is produced by the blast. RDDs are considered to be a much higher threat because radiological materials are much easier to obtain than enriched nuclear materials, and the technology required to detonate an RDD is similar to that involved in detonating conventional explosives.

Radiological materials are readily available in hospitals and other medical facilities, in university science laboratories, and in many products with commercial uses. Terrorists who would attack using an RDD would need relatively small amounts of radioactive material to make an effective device. As such, radiological weapons are considered a moderate to high risk.

TERRORIST WEAPONS (CONTINUED)

NUCLEAR WEAPONS

A nuclear weapon is an explosive device that derives its destructive force from nuclear reaction. All nuclear devices cause deadly effects when exploded, including blinding light, intense heat, initial nuclear radiation, blast, fires started by the heat pulse, secondary fires caused by the destruction, and widespread radioactive material that can contaminate the air, water, and ground surfaces for miles around.

A nuclear device can range from a weapon carried by an intercontinental missile launched by a hostile nation or terrorist organization, to a small portable nuclear device transported by an individual. Terrorists seeking to use nuclear weapons may try to obtain a nuclear warhead from within a country known to possess nuclear weapons or they may acquire fissile material in order to make a much smaller nuclear bomb, known as an improvised nuclear device.

A terrorist attack with a nuclear weapon would be much different from an attack with a conventional explosive device.

- The affected area would be much larger than in a conventional explosion, and debris and other usually harmless items would be contaminated.
- Due to radioactive contamination, there would be potential for physical injury and death to persons who were not injured in the initial attack. People may also become injured in the resulting damaged environment.
- The long-term health effects would be more difficult to ascertain and manage.
- Experts believe that the complexities of a terrorist group's obtaining a nuclear weapon and maintaining the tolerances that are required for the weapon to function make the use of nuclear weapons by terrorist groups a low risk.

TERRORIST WEAPONS (CONTINUED)

HIGH-YIELD EXPLOSIVES

High-yield explosives are the most commonly used terrorist weapons because they are easy to get, easy to hide and activate, and they can cause extensive damage. While terrorists have used military munitions such as grenades, mortars, and shoulder-fired surface-to-air missiles, experts rate high-yield explosives in the form of improvised explosive devices as a greater threat.

Improvised explosive devices (IEDs) include any device that is created in an improvised manner, incorporating explosives or other materials designed to destroy, disfigure, distract, or harass. Most bombs used by terrorists are improvised. The raw materials required for many explosives can be purchased commercially (e.g., ammonium nitrate, which is also used as fertilizer), purchased from commercial blasting supply companies, or developed using readily available household ingredients. An IED may also contain chemicals as a means of increasing their damage potential.

High-yield explosives are considered the highest risk when dealing with a potential terrorist attack.

Assessing the Risk

- Although nuclear weapons present the highest impact, they are considered the lowest risk because of the difficulty in obtaining enough weapons-grade material and the technical complexity of developing and maintaining the tolerances required for a nuclear device to detonate.
- Chemical and high-yield explosive devices are considered higher risk but lower impact weapons.
- Biological weapons are considered both high-risk and high-impact weapons but only for diseases that are highly contagious. Other types of biological weapons (i.e., those requiring dispersal devices) are considered a lower risk because of the sensitivity of the biological agents to heat, light, and shock.

TERRORIST WEAPONS (CONTINUED)

EIGHT SIGNS OF TERRORISM

We all have a responsibility to play an active role in keeping the country safe. Everyone should report to authorities anything they see that seems suspicious or out of place. The phrase "If you see something, say something" took on additional power after the foiled Times Square bomb plot in New York City. On May 1, 2010, street vendors in Times Square noticed a smoking SUV with its blinkers on, engine running, and no one inside. They decided to say something to a police officer. Thousands of people were cleared from the area while the bomb was dismantled.

Through funding from DHS, the Center for Empowered Learning and Living (the CELL) produced a video outlining the eight warning signs that terrorist activity may be forthcoming (<u>www.thecell.org</u>). These signs are exhibited by potential terrorists (often in this order) and include:

- 1. <u>Surveillance</u>: The targeted area is watched and studied carefully. This may include recording or monitoring activities.
- 2. <u>Elicitation</u>: Information is gathered that is specific to the intended target. This may be by mail, phone, or in person.
- 3. <u>Tests of security</u>: Local security measures are tested and analyzed, including measuring reaction times to security breaches or attempts to penetrate security.
- 4. <u>Funding</u>: Raising, transferring, spending money, which may include selling drugs or stolen merchandise, funneling money through businesses or charities
- 5. <u>Acquiring supplies</u>: Necessary supplies are gathered to prepare the attack, including weapons/weapon components, transportation, and communications. Supplies may be purchased with cash only.
- 6. <u>Impersonation or suspicious people who don't belong</u>: People impersonating roles to gain access or information and people who don't fit in or don't seem to belong in the location
- 7. <u>Rehearsal and dry runs</u>: Groups or individuals will often operate test runs before the actual attack.
- 8. <u>Deployment</u>: The final and most urgent phase when terrorists are deploying assets and getting into position. Attack is imminent.

The presence of even a few of these signs may indicate the possibility of a terrorist attack.

Although it is not the mission of CERT members to keep constant watch for these eight signs, everyone should be alert to changes in their environment as a clue to a possible terrorist attack and report suspicious activities to appropriate authorities.

CBRNE INDICATORS

INDICATORS AN ATTACK HAS OCCURRED OR IS UNDERWAY

While bombs and explosions have obvious immediate effects, **biological or chemical attacks may not be as immediately noticeable**. Indicators that a biological or chemical attack has occurred or is underway could include:

- <u>Vapor clouds or mists</u> that are unusual for the area or for the time of day. Although many biological and chemical agents cannot be seen with the naked eye, the substances in which they are suspended when dispersed may be visible for a period of time after an attack.
- <u>Unscheduled spraying</u> or abandoned spray devices. Several September 11, 2001, terrorists are known to have made inquiries into purchasing and learning to fly crop duster airplanes. Many other types of agricultural sprayers can be used to disperse biological and (more likely) chemical agents.
- <u>Materials or equipment that are unusual for the area.</u> Dispersal devices, lab equipment, or quantities of hazardous materials that are not typically located in the area may indicate that a terrorist attack is occurring or is about to occur.
- <u>Unusual odors or tastes</u>
- <u>Out of place and unattended packages</u>, boxes, or vehicles. Items that are out of place and unattended could signal a possible terrorist attack. This could include chemical or biological agents as well as explosives.
- <u>Packages that are leaking</u> may be harmless, but they may also signal a terrorist incident. The terrorists who released sarin in the Tokyo subway system (Aum Shinrikyo) merely poked holes in bags containing sarin, then left the area as the poison leaked out.

If you observe any of these indicators of a terrorist incident, you should:

- Not touch it!
- Move away from the object or area
- Report it to authorities immediately

Remember: Cellular phones and two-way radios create static electricity and may detonate explosive devices. CERT members should always report suspected explosive devices via landline.

CBRNE INDICATORS (CONTINUED)

Physical effects on people and animals may also indicate that a chemical or biological attack has occurred. These may include:

- Numerous <u>sick or dead animals, fish, or birds</u>. Wildlife is often more sensitive to chemical or biological agents than humans. The absence of wildlife or insects that are common for the area or animals, fish, or birds that are obviously sick, dying, or dead may indicate the presence of a biological or chemical attack.
- <u>Large numbers of persons seeking medical attention</u> with similar symptoms that are not characteristic of the season. The symptoms of many biological agents mimic the flu or other common illnesses. An unusually large number of persons seeking medical attention for the flu in July could indicate that a biological attack has taken place.
- <u>Multiple victims who are exhibiting similar symptoms</u>. Symptoms may range from difficulty breathing to skin necrosis to uncontrolled salivating, uncontrolled muscle twitching, convulsions, or seizure activity. All of these symptoms indicate that a chemical attack may have taken place.
- <u>Multiple casualties without obvious signs of trauma</u> may indicate a biological or chemical attack.

PREPARING AT HOME, WORK, AND IN YOUR NEIGHBORHOOD

Because personal safety is the first priority, as with hazardous materials, CERT members should treat possible terrorist incidents as a stop sign. **CERTs are not equipped or trained to respond to terrorist incidents.** Professional responders will need specialized equipment and personnel to respond to a terrorist incident.

In addition, it is important to remember that terrorism incident scenes are also crime scenes. CERT members should avoid taking any action that may disturb potential evidence.

PREPARE FOR TERRORIST ACTIVITY

There are ways to prepare for a terrorist incident. The CBRNE events covered in this unit are survivable and what you learn and do now may impact the quality of your survival. Many of the steps for preparing for a terrorist incident are the same as for natural hazards. Please review Unit 1: Disaster Preparedness on the importance of learning about community alerts and warnings, having household plans, and assembling supplies in multiple locations. This unit will focus on some of the preparedness actions and protective measures that are particularly relevant for CBRNE events. These include: sheltering-in-place; understanding the concepts of time, distance, and shielding; and decontamination.

SHELTER-IN-PLACE PROCEDURES

Procedures for sheltering-in-place during a chemical or biological attack include:

- <u>Shut off the ventilation system</u> and latch all doors and windows to reduce airflow from the outside.
- <u>Go to your shelter-in-place room (where your precut plastic, duct tape, radio, and other supplies should be stored).</u>
- <u>Use precut plastic sheeting to cover openings where air can enter the room,</u> including doors, windows, vents, electrical outlets, and telephone outlets. When cut, the sheeting should extend several inches beyond the dimensions of the door or window to allow room to duct tape the sheeting to the walls and floor.
- <u>Tape the plastic sheeting around all doors and windows</u> using duct tape to ensure a good seal.
- <u>Seal with duct tape other areas where air can come in</u>, such as under doors and areas where pipes enter the home. Air can be blocked by placing towels or other soft objects in areas where air could enter, then securing them with duct tape.

PREPARING AT HOME, WORK, AND IN YOUR NEIGHBORHOOD (CONTINUED)

- Listen to a battery-powered radio for the all clear. Chemicals used in an attack will be carried on the wind and will dissipate over time. You will generally not need to stay in a sealed room for more than a few hours. Listen to Emergency Alert System broadcasts to know when it is safe to leave the safe room.
- <u>After contaminants have cleared</u>, open windows and vents and turn on fans to provide ventilation.

To be able to execute these procedures during an actual event requires that you:

- Store precut plastic sheeting in your identified shelter-in-place room
- Assemble and store food, water, and a battery-operated radio in the shelter-in-place room
- Practice sealing the room
- Establish shelter-in-place procedures wherever you spend significant amounts of time at home, at work, at school

As a rule of thumb, 10 square feet of floor space per person will provide sufficient air to prevent carbon dioxide buildup for up to 5 hours, assuming a normal breathing rate while resting.

CERTS AND TERRORIST INCIDENTS

PROTECTION FROM RADIOACTIVE FALLOUT

There are three factors that significantly affect safety after an incident that involves radiation, such as a dirty bomb or a nuclear device. They are distance, shielding, and time. A critical protective action in a radiological or nuclear event is to get inside as quickly as possible, stay inside, and stay tuned to local radio or television stations for further guidance.

<u>Go Deep Inside (distance/shielding):</u> It is important to find adequate shelter quickly to avoid radioactive fallout resulting from the explosion. Get inside as soon as possible and go to the farthest interior room or to a basement. Flat roofs collect fallout particles so the top floor is not a good choice, nor is a floor adjacent to a neighboring flat roof. The more distance between you and the fallout particles, the better.

If you are outside when the event occurs, do not look at the flash or fire ball. It can blind you. Take cover behind anything that will offer protection, lie flat, and cover your head. If the explosion is some distance away, it could take 30 seconds or more for the blast wave to hit. Get inside as soon as you can. If you are not able to get inside, maintain as great a distance as possible from the incident and shield yourself with any available resources: earth, concrete, bricks, books.

• <u>Stay Inside (time)</u>: Limiting the amount of time in the area of an incident is important to limit exposure to avoid radioactive fallout resulting from the explosion.

Stay inside unless threatened by fire, building collapse, medical necessity, or other immediate threats. Remain inside until you receive notification from authorities that it is safe to leave the building. Be prepared to shelter inside for up to 2 to 3 days.

 <u>Stay Tuned</u>: Radiation levels outside will gradually drop and authorities will tell you when it is safe to go outside, bearing in mind that the explosion will have caused significant damage to buildings and infrastructure.

CERTS AND TERRORIST INCIDENTS (CONTINUED)

BASIC DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

The objective of decontamination is to remove harmful chemicals or particles of radioactive dirt or dust that have come in contact with the skin or clothes.

- <u>Leave the contaminated area</u> immediately. Depending on the circumstances, go inside, go outside, or go upwind, uphill, or upstream from the contaminant. (Seek a distance of at least 1,000 to 1,500 feet.)
- <u>Take decontamination action</u>. Seconds count! The goal is to limit the time that the agent is in contact with the skin.
 - <u>Remove everything</u> from the body, including jewelry. Cut off clothing that would normally be removed over the head to reduce the probability of inhaling or ingesting the agent. Seal your clothes in a plastic bag.
 - <u>Wash hands</u> before using them to shower. If no shower is available, improvise with water from faucets or bottled water.
 - <u>Flush the entire body</u>, including the eyes, underarms, and groin area, with copious amounts of <u>cool</u> water. Hot water opens the pores of the skin and can promote absorption of the contaminant. Using copious amounts of water is important because some chemicals react to small amounts of water.

If soap is immediately available, mix the soap with water for decontamination. Avoid scrubbing with soap because scrubbing can rub the chemical into the skin rather than remove it.

Wash hair with soap or shampoo or rinse with water if soap is not available. Do not use conditioner as that can bind radioactive materials to your hair and make it difficult to remove.

If hosing someone else off or pouring water from a container, avoid both physical contact with the person and with the runoff.

The water used for decontamination must be contained and covered or drained outside of the shelter area to avoid shelter contamination.

- <u>Blot dry</u> using an absorbent cloth. <u>Do not rub</u> the skin! Put on clean clothes.
- <u>As soon as possible, emergency responders will set up mass decontamination</u> capabilities. For radiological events, stations for radiation monitoring and blood tests will also be set up to determine levels of exposure and what next steps to take to protect health.

CERTS AND TERRORIST INCIDENTS (CONTINUED)

 <u>Food Safety</u>. Radioactive particles in food or water may be harmful if consumed. Food in tightly covered containers (cans, bottles, plastic, and boxes) will be safe to eat or drink if you dust or wipe off the containers. Be sure to wash fruit and vegetables and peel them carefully. Water will be safe if it is in covered containers or if it has come from covered wells or from undamaged and uncontaminated water systems.

TREATING OTHERS

Remember that the first priority for CERTs is personal safety.

- CERT members should take <u>self-protective</u> measures only.
- They should <u>not</u> attempt to treat the injuries of victims in the contaminated area.

As with professional responders, CERT members may have difficulty dealing with the idea that they should not try to help others, even partners, who are injured but may have been contaminated. Remember that:

- 1. You have a responsibility to yourself, to other CERT members, and to your families to operate safely.
- 2. You are neither trained nor equipped to deal with contaminated victims.
- 3. You cannot help anyone if you become a victim. In fact, you may make matters considerably worse if you spread the contamination.

You must make the best decisions possible with the information that you have at hand. Even if an incident turns out not to be terrorist related, you have made the right decision if you have done the most good for the greatest number and have not become a victim yourself.

CERTS AND TERRORIST INCIDENTS (CONTINUED)

WHAT PROFESSIONAL RESPONDERS WILL DO

There are several measures that you can expect professional responders to take when they arrive at the scene of a terrorist incident.

The first step that professional responders will take when they arrive at the scene is to <u>conduct a thorough sizeup</u>. They will follow steps that are very similar to those that CERTs take to determine:

- What is going on
- How bad the situation is and how much worse it could get
- What measures can be taken to control the incident safely
- What resources will be needed

CERTs can expect professional responders to treat terrorist incidents much the same as hazardous materials incidents. As such, the next step that they will take is to <u>establish three incident zones</u> to minimize the risk of spreading contamination from the incident site.

- The <u>Hot</u> Zone includes the incident scene and the contaminated area around the scene. If the incident is outdoors, the Hot Zone will spread downwind, taking wind speed into consideration.
- The <u>Warm</u> Zone is <u>upwind</u> (and upstream if the contaminant is waterborne) from the Hot Zone and is used to isolate victims during decontamination. It is called the Warm Zone because the evacuees can carry or spread a contaminant into this area. Professional responders will hold those who require decontamination in the Warm Zone until decontamination is complete so that contaminants do not spread.
- The <u>Cold</u> Zone is located upwind and beyond the Warm Zone. Those who are not contaminated or who have been decontaminated will be evacuated to the Cold Zone <u>and kept there</u> until professional responders authorize them to leave.

ACTIVITY: APPLYING CERT PRINCIPLES TO A SUSPECTED TERRORIST INCIDENT

Activity: Applying CERT Principles to a Suspected Terrorist Incident

<u>Purpose</u>: The purpose of this activity is to enable you to apply CERT protocols to a suspected terrorist incident.

Instructions: Follow the steps below to complete this activity:

- 1. Assume that you are a CERT graduate and have been assigned to a team.
- 2. Working in your table group, read the scenario assigned to your group and determine <u>as a team</u> what actions to take.
- 3. You will have 10 minutes to read and discuss your scenarios.
- 4. Select a spokesperson to present the team's response to the class.

Scenario 1:

It is a bright, sunny spring day. You are stopping at the Post Office on your way home from work. As you enter the parking lot, you are shaken by an explosion and see glass from the Post Office windows fly through the air across the parking lot. Although it takes you a few seconds, you realize that there has been an explosion inside the Post Office.

Scenario 2:

It is a bright, sunny day with light wind. You are stopping at the Post Office on your way home from work. As you enter the parking lot, you see several people exiting the building. All seem to be disoriented. Some are clutching their chests and rubbing their eyes. One has fallen to the ground and seems to be having some sort of convulsion.

UNIT SUMMARY

Terrorism may be perpetrated by foreign or domestic individuals or groups. Terrorists attack to:

- Intimidate the government or the civilian population
- Further their objectives

When terrorists attack, their goals are to:

- Create mass casualties
- Disrupt critical resources, vital services, and the economy
- Cause fear

The acronym CBRNE helps to remember the types of weapons that terrorists might be expected to use: chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, high-yield explosives.

There are a range of environmental and physical indicators for terrorist attacks. Paying attention to what is <u>not</u> present in the environment that should be is as important as what <u>is</u> present that should not be.

CERT members should treat possible terrorist incidents the same as they would HazMat incidents — as a stop sign. If they observe indicators of a possible terrorist incident, they should:

- Not touch it!
- Move away from the object or area
- Report it to authorities immediately

CERTs can help limit their exposure to the harmful effects of terrorist weapons by:

- Moving quickly to limit their exposure time
- Evacuating the area as quickly as possible, being sure to move perpendicular to or upwind of an airborne plume, and upstream if contaminants are waterborne
- Using the protection of a sturdy building as shielding, going inside if contaminant is outside and going outside if contaminant is inside. If the event includes radioactive fallout, it is important to go quickly deep inside a building for protection.
- Safely decontaminating themselves when necessary

CERT members should take immediate action to protect themselves and, if exposed, follow basic decontamination procedures immediately. Because the safety of CERT members is the number one priority, CERT members should <u>not</u> attempt to treat anyone who has been contaminated or perform decontamination procedures for them.

UNIT SUMMARY (CONTINUED)

Terrorist incident scenes are also crime scenes. CERT members should avoid taking any action that may disturb potential evidence.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Review the materials from the previous units to prepare for the final session.

UNIT 9: COURSE REVIEW, FINAL EXAM, AND DISASTER SIMULATION

This unit includes:

- A Review of Key Points from the Course
- A Final Exam
- A Final Exercise

[This page intentionally left blank]

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 9: COURSE REVIEW, FINAL EXAM, AND DISASTER SIMULATION

COURSE REVIEW

COURSE OVERVIEW

Here are the key points of the course. If you do not remember a particular point, refer back to that specific unit.

DISASTER PREPAREDNESS UNIT

- Home and workplace preparedness:
 - Assembling a disaster supply kit
 - Developing a disaster plan
 - Developing a safe room
 - Evacuation versus sheltering-in-place
- Specific preparedness measures for local high-risk hazards (including terrorism)

FIRE SAFETY AND UTILITY CONTROLS UNIT

- <u>Hazardous materials</u>:
 - Identification
 - Defensive strategies
- <u>Utility control</u>:
 - Gas
 - Electric
 - Water
- <u>Sizeup</u>: The importance of CERT sizeup and the steps in the sizeup process
- Firefighting resources:
 - General resources available
 - Interior wet standpipes, including operation and limitations (if applicable)
 - Portable fire extinguishers, their capabilities and limitations

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 9: COURSE REVIEW, FINAL EXAM, AND DISASTER SIMULATION

- <u>Safety considerations:</u>
 - Safety equipment must be used at all times.
 - CERT members must always use the buddy system.
 - Fire suppression group leaders should always have a backup team available.

DISASTER MEDICAL OPERATIONS UNITS

- The "three killers"
- Head-Tilt/Chin-Lift method of opening an airway
- Methods for controlling bleeding:
 - Direct pressure
 - Elevation
 - Pressure points
- <u>Treatment for shock</u>:
 - Patient position
 - Maintenance of body temperature
 - No food or drink
- Conducting triage
- <u>Head-to-toe assessments</u>
- Wound care
- Special considerations when head, neck, or spinal injuries are suspected
- Treatment area considerations
- Splinting and bandaging
- Basic treatment for various injuries

COURSE REVIEW (CONTINUED)

LIGHT SEARCH AND RESCUE

- Search and rescue are really two functions.
- Goals of search and rescue:
 - Rescuing the greatest number of people in the shortest amount of time
 - Rescuing the lightly trapped victims first
- Sizeup:
 - Construction types
 - Related hazards
- Structural damage:
 - Light damage
 - Moderate damage
 - Heavy damage
- Search techniques:
 - Be systematic and thorough
 - Mark areas searched
 - Document search results
- Rescue techniques:
 - Victim carries
 - Leverage and cribbing
 - Lifts and drags

COURSE REVIEW (CONTINUED)

CERT ORGANIZATION

- Organizational structure:
 - Well-defined management structure
 - Effective communications among agency personnel
 - Accountability
- Command objectives:
 - Identify the scope of the incident through damage assessment
 - Determine an overall strategy and logistical requirements
 - Deploy resources efficiently but safely

DISASTER PSYCHOLOGY

- In the aftermath of disasters, survivors and disaster workers can experience psychological and physiological symptoms of stress.
- The steps CERT leaders should take to reduce stress on team members
- The steps CERT members can take to reduce their own stress levels
- <u>Strategies for helping survivors</u> work through their trauma

TERRORISM

- <u>CBRNE indicators</u>
- <u>CERT protocols</u> for terrorist incidents
- <u>Protective actions</u> following a terrorist incident

CERT BASIC TRAINING FINAL EXAM

Unit 1: Disaster Preparedness

- 1. When a disaster occurs, a CERT member's first responsibility is to:
 - A. Join the CERT in disaster response efforts
 - B. Help professional responders
 - C. Ensure personal and family safety
 - D. Do the greatest good for the greatest number of people
- 2. CERT members volunteer to fill non-disaster roles. An example of a non-disaster function of CERTs is:
 - A. Staffing parades, health fairs, and other special events
 - B. Monitoring the news for potential disaster threats
 - C. Petitioning local officials for more local emergency response funding
 - D. Distributing political pamphlets and other materials
- 3. There are three types of disasters. They are natural, manmade, and
 - A. Mechanical
 - B. Biological
 - C. Chemical
 - D. Technological
- 4. Which of the following is NOT a hazard associated with home fixtures?
 - A. Gas line ruptures
 - B. Hazardous material spill
 - C. Injury or electric shock
 - D. Fire from faulty wiring
- 5. One of the steps in preparing for a disaster is to develop a disaster supply kit. Where should you keep separate disaster supply kits?
 - A. Home and work
 - B. Every room in the house
 - C. Vehicle
 - D. Home, work, and vehicle

Unit 2: Fire Safety and Utility Controls

While searching a lightly damaged structure following a destructive storm, you and fellow CERT members locate a fire.

- 1. As you conduct your fire sizeup, which of the following is the least important question to consider:
 - A. Can my buddy and I fight the fire safely?
 - B. Do my buddy and I have the right equipment?
 - C. How many people are in the building?
 - D. Can my buddy and I escape?

From your sizeup, you determine that the fire can be put out with a portable fire extinguisher. You and your buddy quickly retrieve a portable fire extinguisher, which you have determined is the right type of extinguisher to fight this fire.

- 2. What should you do before approaching the fire?
 - A. Test the extinguisher after pulling the pin
 - B. Wait for the fire department to arrive
 - C. Tell your buddy to wait at the door for you
 - D. Make sure the house's water supply is shut off

Following the correct CERT procedure (P.A.S.S.), you discharge the extinguisher.

- 3. What should you do if the fire continues to burn 5 seconds after you start to extinguish it?
 - A. Check the label on the extinguisher
 - B. Look for creative resources to fight the fire
 - C. Leave immediately
 - D. Back out and signal for your buddy to attempt to suppress the fire
- 4. The fire has spread to other areas by the time the fire department arrives. What's your next course of action?
 - A. Attempt to suppress the fire again with a new extinguisher
 - B. Communicate what you know to one of the firefighters
 - C. Overhaul the fire
 - D. Send in a backup team to fight the fire

- 5. If the chief officer asks you and your fellow CERT members to remain outside at a safe distance, how should you respond?
 - A. Continue to conduct a sizeup from a safe distance outside of the building
 - B. Leave the premises
 - C. Enter the house after the firefighters
 - D. Call in more CERT members for backup

While the fire department manages to suppress most of the fire inside the building, a small fire has started to spread through the yard. You notice a nearby shed is posted with an NFPA 704 Diamond featuring the numbers 1, 1, and 2.

- 6. What should you do?
 - A. Suppress and overhaul the fire because the numbers in the Diamond are small and indicate that little risk is present
 - B. Leave the area and communicate the information to one of the professional firefighters on the scene if they are accessible
 - C. Suppress and overhaul the fire only if the number in the blue quadrant is less than 2
 - D. Make sure you are using the correct type of fire extinguisher

Unit 3: Disaster Medical Operations — Part 1

In the aftermath of a magnitude 7.7 earthquake, you have ensured your safety and your family's safety, and you grab your CERT kit and PPE. As you are making your way to your CERT's established meeting point, you come across a woman lying by the side of the road. You call out your name and affiliation and ask, "Are you okay?" There is no response.

- 1. Based on what you know thus far, how should you proceed?
 - A. Assume the woman is dead and continue to the CERT meeting point
 - B. Call 911 on your cell phone immediately
 - C. Assess for airway, bleeding, and signs of shock
 - D. Make a note of the woman's location and go for help

You move closer to the victim. Once again, you ask, "Can you hear me? Are you okay?" As you approach, you hear a very faint "help me," and now that you are closer, you notice that that the victim is bleeding heavily from a laceration on her thigh. You immediately attempt to call 9-1-1 on you cell phone but the system is down.

- 2. You know this woman is seriously injured. How would you help her?
 - A. Assess for the "three killers" systematically, starting with the airway
 - B. Focus immediately on the most critical threat, the heavy bleeding
 - C. Get blankets from your supply kit because this woman is clearly in shock
 - D. Keep the woman company until more help arrives
- 3. You notice that the blood is spurting from the laceration on the victim's inner thigh. What type of bleeding is this?
 - A. Arterial
 - B. Venous
 - C. Capillary
 - D. Mortal
- 4. What will you do to stop the bleeding?
 - A. Apply a tourniquet
 - B. Wrap the wound with the first piece of cloth you can find
 - C. Elevate the victim's heart above the wound by having the woman sit up
 - D. Using the sterile dressings in your supply kit, apply pressure directly to the wound

After a few moments, the bleeding slows considerably. You ask the woman, "Are you okay? Squeeze my hand if you can hear me." She is only able to groan unintelligibly in response. You notice that her fingers are cold — despite soaring temperatures — when she tries to squeeze your hand.

- 5. The signs and symptoms that you witness tell you that this woman is suffering from what?
 - A. Low blood sugar
 - B. Shock due to inadequate blood flow
 - C. Malnourishment
 - D. Shock due to the extreme stress of the situation

UNIT 9: COURSE REVIEW, FINAL EXAM, AND DISASTER SIMULATION

- 6. How would you treat the woman based on your findings?
 - A. Wrap her in something warm
 - B. Tell her to go to sleep
 - C. Ask her to hold the dressing in place while you search for help
 - D. Give her food and water
- 7. If asked to triage the woman, how would you tag her?
 - A. With a tag signifying "Immediate"
 - B. With a tag signifying "Delayed"
 - C. With a tag signifying "Minor"
 - D. With a tag signifying "Dead"

Unit 4: Disaster Medical Operations — Part 2

A Category 4 hurricane has just struck your town. You are assigned by your Incident Commander/Team Leader to help conduct triage operations in an area of the neighborhood that has sustained damage. Arriving at the treatment area, you notice sections marked "I," "D," and "M" where victims are already being placed for treatment.

- 1. What do the section markers indicate?
 - A. Dead, dying, and healthy
 - B. Minor, immediate, and dead
 - C. Stop, yield, and go
 - D. Immediate, delayed, and minor

You are directed to help with the "Immediate" victims. A fellow team member asks you to get some clean water to wash soiled gloves. You know the supply team is on its way, but could be several hours away. Grabbing a bucket, you run to a nearby stream for water.

- 2. What should you do to sterilize the water for medical use?
 - A. Nothing because you pulled the water from a clear stream
 - B. Mix in 8 drops of non-perfumed chlorine bleach per gallon of water and wait for 30 minutes
 - C. Take the bucket and find a place to boil the water, since you assume that one of the buildings must have a functional kitchen
 - D. Mix in 8 tablespoons of non-perfumed chlorine bleach and wait for 30 seconds

Once you arrive back at the "Immediate" treatment area with the water, the team leader explains that a victim has died. The team leader puts you in charge of establishing the morgue.

- 3. How and where will you set up the morgue?
 - A. Near the immediate treatment area
 - B. Near the delayed treatment area
 - C. Away from all three treatment areas
 - D. Near the triage area

A few hours later, you return to the "Immediate" area and ask your Incident Commander/Team Leader for a new assignment. She quickly explains that the area is overflowing with victims and asks you to help perform rapid head-to-toe assessments. While performing your first assessment on a young adult male, you notice swelling and deformity in the victim's upper left arm. After you have finished your head-to-toe assessment, you try to feel for signs of a fracture, but the victim cries out in pain before you get too far.

- 4. Though it is impossible to be sure out in the field, you should assume that:
 - A. The victim's arm is broken
 - B. The victim is bleeding internally
 - C. The victim will die unless you find a medical professional
 - D. The victim has a very badly bruised arm
- 5. You know that you need to splint the injury to prevent further damage. How would you proceed with the splint?
 - A. Attempt to realign the fracture, splint, and then assess PMS
 - B. Assess PMS and then splint the injury as it lies
 - C. Attempt to realign the fracture, and splint
 - D. Splint the injury as it lies, assessing PMS before and after the splint

Just as you are finishing up the splint on your young adult male victim, a woman runs into the "Immediate" treatment area holding a little boy and frantically calling out, "Someone please help my son, he's turning blue! I don't think he can breathe!" You turn and run to help the woman. You ask her to put her son down so you can help.

- 6. What is the first thing that you should do?
 - A. Conduct a head-to-toe assessment
 - B. Have another volunteer lead the mother away
 - C. Assess for airway, bleeding, and signs of shock
 - D. Perform CPR

While listening for lung sounds, you notice that the boy is wheezing and his lips are blue. You cannot find anything obvious obstructing his airway. As you glance down quickly at the rest of the boy's body, you notice an angry red welt on his inner arm.

7. You have reason to suspect that this boy is suffering from:

- A. Anaphylaxis
- B. An unknown blood-borne disease
- C. Hypertension
- D. Hypothermia

Unit 5: Light Search and Rescue Operations

After a tornado ravages a nearby community, you and your fellow CERT members volunteer to help with the search and rescue operations. You arrive on the scene to discover collapsed houses, cars swept up into trees, and various debris strewn everywhere.

- 1. As you begin the CERT sizeup process, what is the first thing you should do?
 - A. Gather facts
 - B. Assess and communicate damage
 - C. Establish priorities
 - D. Consider probabilities

You and three other CERT members begin searching the local library, a large brick building where many people in the community were instructed to take cover before the storm. A sizeup of the building reveals superficial damage, including broken windows and cracked plaster.

- 2. How would you classify the damage to the building?
 - A. Heavy damage
 - B. Moderate damage
 - C. Light damage
 - D. Slight damage

As you continue your search of the library, you make a single slash next to the doorway of the first room you enter.

- 3. What information do you write in what will become the left quadrant of this search marking?
 - A. Information about hazards and collapses
 - B. The number of victims in the room
 - C. Your agency or group ID
 - D. The room number

While stopping frequently to listen, you hear a faint cry for help from the corner of the room. You walk over to find a young boy who has glass shards in his leg and is unable to walk.

- 4. Keeping in mind that you are searching the room with only two other CERT members, which of the following is not a recommended way of moving the boy?
 - A. Blanket carry
 - B. Pack-strap carry
 - C. Chair carry
 - D. One-person arm carry

Upon completing your search and rescue in the library, you enter a house where the second floor has collapsed, creating a lean-to void.

- 5. How should you proceed?
 - A. Leave the premises immediately and mark the structure as unsound
 - B. Quickly search the ground floor
 - C. Use an axe or similar tool to knock down the floor and clear the void
 - D. Call for backup

Unit 6: CERT Organization

Following an earthquake, you and your fellow CERT members mobilize and meet at a disaster scene, where fire and law enforcement officials have already arrived. Before taking action, you work with the professional responders to get organized.

- 1. What is the name of the system used by emergency response agencies to manage emergency responses?
 - A. Incident Command System (ICS)
 - B. Strategic Planning Unit (SPU)
 - C. Search and Rescue System (SRS)
 - D. Rescue Command System (RCS)
- 2. In the CERT command structure, how is the CERT leader established?
 - A. By being the first person to arrive on the scene
 - B. By seniority
 - C. By department
 - D. By the local police chief

You are the CERT Incident Commander/Team Leader and therefore responsible for directing team activities. You establish a Command Post for your CERT.

- 3. What should you do if you have to leave the command post for whatever reason?
 - A. Ask a law enforcement official to take over while you're gone
 - B. Designate CERT Incident Commander/Team Leader status to someone else in the Command Post
 - C. Leave without delegating any of your CERT Incident Commander/Team Leader responsibilities
 - D. You may never leave the Command Post under any circumstances

UNIT 9: COURSE REVIEW, FINAL EXAM, AND DISASTER SIMULATION

- 4. CERT members should always be assigned to teams of at least how many people?
 - A. Six
 - B. Three
 - C. Two
 - D. Four
- 5. A woman comes up to a disaster scene that you have determined is unsafe to enter. What should you do?
 - A. Warn her that the situation is unsafe
 - B. Threaten to call the police if she attempts to enter
 - C. Physically restrain her from entering
 - D. Nothing; you should let her be
- 6. To whom should you give documentation?
 - A. The first professional responders on the scene
 - B. Your local CERT leader
 - C. Keep it for your own records
 - D. The National CERT Program Office
- 7. Which of the following forms contains essential information for tracking the overall situation?
 - A. Victim Treatment Area Record
 - B. Incident/Assignment Tracking Log
 - C. Message form
 - D. Equipment Resources form

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 9: COURSE REVIEW, FINAL EXAM, AND DISASTER SIMULATION

Unit 7: Disaster Psychology

You and your fellow CERT members arrive at a neighboring community following a devastating tornado. Survivors have been sifting through debris and have found six bodies. They tell you about what it was like to find the bodies. One of your fellow CERT members starts feeling nauseated. He is obviously overwhelmed.

- 1. Which of the following is not an example of a physiological symptom of trauma?
 - A. Hyperactivity
 - B. Denial
 - C. Headaches
 - D. Loss of appetite

Some of the survivors you rescue exhibit signs of trauma, and you've warned your team ahead of time that they should expect some of the psychological effects will be directed toward them. In order to help your team better understand what the survivors are going through, you've also explained the four phases of a crisis following a disaster.

- 2. During which phase do survivors attempt to assess the damage and locate other survivors?
 - A. Impact phase
 - B. Inventory phase
 - C. Recovery phase
 - D. Rescue phase

The goal of onscene psychological intervention by CERT members is to stabilize the incident scene by stabilizing individuals. You come across a man who is in shock and bleeding from his chest.

- 3. What should you do first?
 - A. Listen empathetically
 - B. Attempt to locate the man's family or friends to provide natural support
 - C. Say, "You'll get through this"
 - D. Address the man's medical needs

In order to help your team cope with the trauma experienced during the search and rescue, you invite a mental health professional trained in critical incident stress management to conduct a voluntary critical incident stress debriefing 2 days later.

- 4. What is the first step of the critical incident stress debriefing?
 - A. Review of symptoms
 - B. Review of the factual material
 - C. Sharing of initial thoughts and feelings
 - D. Description of the process, including assurance of confidentiality
- 5. Which of the following is not a step that your team's members should take in the future to personally reduce stress?
 - A. Eat a balanced diet
 - B. Get enough sleep
 - C. Take antidepressants
 - D. Connect with others

Unit 8: Terrorism and CERT

You are having a business lunch downtown when you hear a loud explosion. You follow others outside to find what caused the noise. In the distance you can see heavy smoke rising from the electrical plant, the very same electrical plant used to power your town and several major cities in the area and that you saw on the news last night cited as a potential target for a recently uncovered terrorist plot. All around you, people are speculating that the plot was successful.

- 1. What should you do?
 - A. Gather your CERT equipment and report for duty
 - B. Locate your family and evacuate to safety
 - C. Call the Federal Government to alert it about a terrorist attack
 - D. Initially monitor the situation from a safe place

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 9: COURSE REVIEW, FINAL EXAM, AND DISASTER SIMULATION

You remember from the news report that the potential plot was uncovered when an electrical plant security guard noticed the same black van parked outside for over a week. Worried that someone was watching the building, he alerted local authorities.

- 2. Which of the eight signs of a terrorist attack did the security guard notice?
 - A. Surveillance
 - B. Tests of security
 - C. Acquiring supplies
 - D. Dry runs

A friend runs over to you, a little frantic, and asks why you are not headed to the disaster site to help. After all, he says, you are a trained CERT member.

- 3. How do you respond to your friend?
 - A. "Yes. You're right. I'm heading in that direction now."
 - B. "I am a CERT member, but I have to wait for an official to declare a disaster before I can activate."
 - C. "I'm not part of the Terrorist Response Team."
 - D. "You're right. I am a CERT member, but CERT members must not respond to a potential terrorist incident."

DISASTER SIMULATION

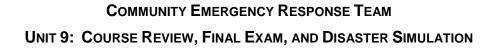
Purpose: This simulation will give you a chance to apply many of the skills you learned during the earlier sessions.

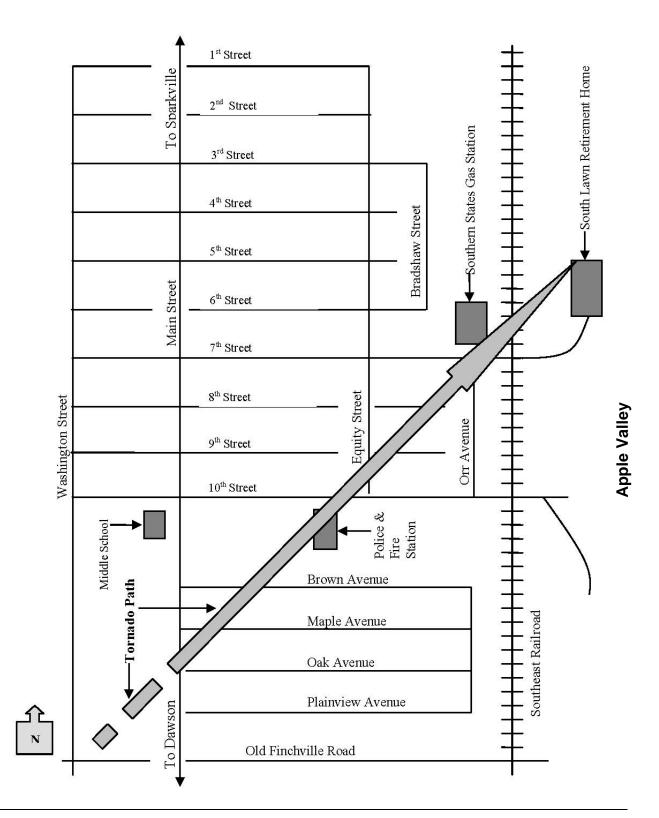
Instructions:

- 1. Break into four groups.
- 2. The simulation will be conducted across four stations.
- 3. At Station 1, each group will receive the disaster simulation. Based on that scenario, you will:
 - Determine the extent of damage
 - Establish team priorities
 - Determine the resources needed
 - Identify potential hazards
- 4. While at Station 1, your group will select a CERT Incident Commander/Team Leader who will establish a CERT organization based on resources available and established priorities.
- 5. At Station 2, your group will be required to:
 - Evaluate a fire situation
 - Select the proper extinguisher for the situation
 - Extinguish the fire

Each person will be required to extinguish the fire.

- 6. At Station 3, your group will be required to conduct triage and treat victims with the medical supplies available.
- 7. At Station 4, your group will perform leveraging and cribbing to extricate victims who are trapped by debris.
- 8. Your group will have approximately 15 minutes at each station.





COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM UNIT 9: COURSE REVIEW, FINAL EXAM, AND DISASTER SIMULATION

COURSE SUMMARY

Don't forget the importance of continuing education and training to maintain and improve your skills and knowledge. You can attend:

- Periodic refresher training that is offered locally
- Standard and advanced first aid courses that are offered through organizations such as the American Red Cross
- Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) classes that are offered through organizations such as the American Red Cross or the American Heart Association
- Independent Study (IS) courses available online from FEMA at <u>www.training.fema.gov/IS/</u>

EARTHQUAKES

EARTHQUAKES

INTRODUCTION

An <u>earthquake</u> is a sudden slipping or movement of a portion of the Earth's crust or <u>plates</u>, caused by a sudden release of stresses. Earthquake epicenters are usually less than 25 miles below the Earth's surface and are accompanied and followed by a series of vibrations. Earthquakes occur without any obvious warning.

DAMAGE CAUSED BY EARTHQUAKES

Earthquakes are such a risk because shaking ground can:

- Cause buildings to move off of their foundations or collapse.
- Damage utilities, structures, and roads.
- Cause fires and explosions.
- Cause structural instability, such as dam failures that can trigger flash floods.

Earthquakes can also trigger landslides and avalanches or tsunamis. After an earthquake, it is important to listen for emergency instructions.

Together, all of these types of damage threaten lives, property, and the environment.

LIKELIHOOD OF AN EARTHQUAKE

Twenty-six urban areas in all parts of the United States are identified as carrying significant risk of earthquake:

- The Western United States, particularly along the San Andreas Fault in California, the Cascadia Subduction Zone in western Oregon and Washington, and up the Alaskan coast
- The New Madrid Fault Zone in Missouri

A few pockets on the east coast, including coastal South Carolina and New England

EARTHQUAKES

EARTHQUAKE STATISTICS

- More than 75 million Americans in 39 states face significant risk from earthquakes.
- California's 17 million people face the highest risk, followed by the residents of western Washington State.
- Four million people are within the destructive reaches of the New Madrid Fault.

Hundreds of tremors are felt each year, particularly in California. Major earthquakes are rare, however. Five major earthquakes have occurred in the last century in the United States. They occurred in:

- San Francisco, 1906 (700 800 lives lost)
- Alaska, 1964 (131 lives lost)
- San Fernando, California, 1971 (65 lives lost)
- Loma Prieta (Northern California), 1989 (66 lives lost)
- Northridge (Southern California), 1994 (61 lives lost)

There is no seasonal or yearly cycle of earthquake occurrence; earthquakes can happen at any time. Major earthquakes appear to occur in cycles of between 50 and 275 years.

An earthquake may last for seconds or minutes, while aftershocks may occur for months after the main earthquake.

THE RICHTER SCALE

Earthquakes are classified, based on the Richter Scale, as:

- Small: 5.0-5.9
- Moderate: 6.0-6.9
- Major: 7.0-7.9
- Great: 8.0 or greater

The Richter Scale measures earth movement caused by an earthquake. The Richter Scale has a logarithmic base, so each increment on the scale is multiplied by a factor of 10.

For example, an earthquake of magnitude 8.6 would not be twice as violent as one of 4.3, but rather would be 10,000 times worse. The 10 fold is in regard to amplitude. The actual energy released by an earthquake increases 31 times for each whole number increment.

EARTHQUAKES

EARTHQUAKE PREPAREDNESS

- <u>Develop a home earthquake plan</u> so that you know what to do during and after an earthquake.
- <u>Conduct earthquake drills</u> with your family or coworkers. Locate safe spots (e.g., under a sturdy table), and identify danger zones (e.g., near windows).
- <u>Develop a plan for reuniting all family members</u> after an earthquake occurs.
- <u>Develop a family communication plan</u>. This includes identifying an out of state contact, informing that person of the duties and expectations that duty entails.
- <u>Keep supplies on hand</u>, including food and water for 3 days, a flashlight with extra batteries, a portable radio, a fire extinguisher, and tools (see Assembling and Storing a Disaster Supply Kit in Unit 1).

To continue with preparedness:

- <u>Store heavy and breakable objects on low shelves</u>. Weed killers, pesticides, and flammable products should be stored on bottom shelves or in closed cabinets with latches. Chemicals will be less likely to create hazards if they are stored in lower, confined locations.
- <u>Secure bookshelves, water heaters, and tall furniture</u> to wall studs. Install latches on all cabinets, and anchor overhead lighting fixtures. Secure items that might fall, such as televisions.
- Have a licensed professional <u>install flexible pipe</u> to avoid gas or water leaks. This
 pipe should be inspected regularly, and replaced every ten years.
- Move beds away from windows.
- <u>Move or secure hanging objects</u> over beds, couches, and other places where people sit or lie.
- Keep shoes and a flashlight under the bed. Keeping shoes under the bed ensures quick access to prevent cutting feet on glass and reduces the risk that glass could fall into them.

It is a good idea to consult a structural engineer to evaluate your home. Ask questions about home repair and strengthening for exterior features, such as porches, decks, sliding doors, canopies, carports, and garage doors.

DURING AN EARTHQUAKE

During earthquakes, most injuries result from people being hit by falling objects and shattered glass, rather than being hurt in collapsing buildings. Many injuries can be avoided if people take appropriate steps to prepare.

Follow these measures to stay safe during an earthquake:

- <u>Drop, cover, and hold</u>. Move only as far as necessary to reach a safe place. Most persons injured in earthquakes move more than 5 feet during the shaking.
- <u>If indoors, stay there until the shaking stops</u>. Many fatalities occur when people run outside, only to be killed by falling debris from collapsing walls. It is safer to stay indoors until the shaking stops and it is safe to exit. When going outdoors, move quickly away from the building to prevent injury from falling debris.

There is a 20% chance of an equal or larger quake in the 2 hours following an earthquake.

- If outdoors, find a spot away from buildings, trees, streetlights and power lines, and overpasses. Drop to the ground and stay there until the shaking stops. Injuries can occur from falling trees, street lights and power lines, or building debris.
- If in a vehicle, pull over at a clear location free of hazards and stop. Stay in the vehicle with seatbelt fastened until the shaking stops. Turn on the radio to get information regarding the quake and any damage to roadways that may have occurred.

Tips based on the area in which you live:

- If in a high-rise building, expect the fire alarms and sprinklers to go off during an earthquake. Check for and extinguish small fires. Do <u>not</u> use the elevators.
- If in a coastal area, move to higher ground. Earthquakes often generate tsunamis.
- If in a mountainous area or near unstable slopes or cliffs, be alert for falling rocks and other debris that could be loosened by the earthquake. Also, watch for landslides that could be triggered by the earthquake.

Immediately following an earthquake, you should:

- <u>Check yourself for injuries</u>. Often, people tend to check on others without checking themselves. You will be better able to help others if you are not injured or if you have received first aid for your injuries.
- <u>Protect yourself from further danger</u> by putting on long pants, a long-sleeved shirt, sturdy shoes or work boots, and work gloves.

EARTHQUAKES

AFTER AN EARTHQUAKE

After you have taken care of yourself, you should:

- Look for and extinguish small fires. Fire is the most common hazard following earthquakes. Extinguishing small fires and eliminating fire hazards will minimize the risk of a fire getting out of control.
- <u>Clean up spills</u>. By cleaning up medicines, bleaches, flammables, and other spills, it is possible to prevent many small but potentially dangerous hazardous materials emergencies.
- <u>Inspect the home for damage</u>. Aftershocks can cause additional damage to unstable buildings. If there are major cracks in the chimney or foundation or if the home or utilities have been moved by the earthquake, get everyone out of the home. Take photographs of the home and its contents to document insurance claims.
- <u>Help neighbors</u> who may require assistance.
- <u>Tune to the Emergency Alert System (EAS)</u> for emergency information and instructions.
- <u>Expect aftershocks</u>. Aftershocks often occur minutes, days, or weeks following an earthquake. When aftershocks occur, drop, cover, and hold. Remember that there is a 20% chance of an equal or larger quake within a few hours.

Myth:	"Mega-Quakes" can happen.
Fact:	Strictly speaking, mega-quakes of magnitude 10 or more are possible; however, scientists agree that they are implausible. The magnitude of an earthquake is related to the length of the fault on which it occurs—the longer the fault, the larger the earthquake. The San Andreas Fault is only 800 miles long. To generate an earthquake of 10.5 magnitude would require the rupture of a fault that is many times the length of the San Andreas Fault. No fault long enough to generate a magnitude 10.5 earthquake is known to exist. The largest earthquake ever recorded was a magnitude 9.5 on May 22, 1960 in Chile on a fault that is almost 1,000 miles long.

EARTHQUAKE MYTHS AND FACTS

Myth:	Earthquakes only occur on the West Coast in the United States.
Fact:	Earthquakes can strike any location at any time. But history shows they occur in the same general patterns over time, principally in three large zones of the earth. The world's greatest earthquake zone, the circum-Pacific seismic belt, is found along the rim of the Pacific Ocean, where about 81 percent of the world's largest earthquakes occur. That belt extends from Chile, northward along the South American coast through Central America, Mexico, the West Coast of the United States, the southern part of Alaska, through the Aleutian Islands to Japan, the Philippine Islands, New Guinea, the island groups of the Southwest Pacific, and to New Zealand. The second important belt, the Alpide, extends from Java to Sumatra through the Himalayas, the Mediterranean, and out into the Atlantic. This belt accounts for about 17 percent of the world's largest earthquakes, including some of the world. Earthquakes in these prominent belt follows the submerged mid-Atlantic ridge. The remaining shocks are scattered in various areas of the world. Earthquakes in these prominent seismic zones are taken for granted, but damaging shocks occur occasionally outside these areas. Examples in the United States are New Madrid, Missouri, and Charleston, South Carolina. Many decades to centuries, however, usually elapse between such destructive shocks.

Myth:	The 1906 San Francisco earthquake was the deadliest ever.
Fact:	Though well known, the magnitude 7.8 San Francisco earthquake and ensuing fire killed 700 - 800 and razed large sections of the city. It was the most deadly in U.S. history, but that doesn't make it the worst the world has seen, by far. The deadliest earthquake in recorded history struck Shensi province in China in 1556, killing about 830,000 people. The 1976 magnitude 7.8 earthquake which struck Tangshan, China killed somewhere between 250,000 and 800,000 people. In 2003, the magnitude 6.5 earthquake in Bam, Iran killed more than 40,000 people. The earthquake in Chile on May 22, 1960, is the strongest to be recorded in the world with magnitude 9.5, and killed more than 4,000. For the record, the largest U.S. earthquake occurred on March 28, 1964, in Alaska. It was a magnitude 9.2 quake and took 131 lives.
Myth:	California has the most earthquakes in the country.
Fact:	Alaska registers the most earthquakes in a given year, with California placing second. California, however, has the highest risk and most damaging earthquakes because of its greater population and extensive infrastructure. Florida and North Dakota have the fewest earthquakes each year.
Myth:	The ground can open up during an earthquake.
Fact:	A popular cinematic device is a fault that opens during an earthquake to swallow up an inconvenient character, but gaping faults exist only in movies and novels. The ground moves across a fault during an earthquake, not away from it. If the fault could open, there would be no friction. Without friction, there would be no earthquake. Shallow crevasses can form during earthquake induced landslides or other types of ground failures. Faults, however, do not gape open during an earthquake.

Myth:	California will eventually fall into the ocean.
Fact:	The ocean is not a great hole into which California can fall, but it is itself land at a somewhat lower elevation with water above it. It's absolutely impossible that California will be swept out to sea. Instead, southwestern California is moving horizontally northward towards Alaska as it slides past central and eastern California. The dividing point is the San Andreas fault system, which extends from the Salton Sea in the south to Cape Mendocino in the north. This 800 mile long fault is the boundary between the Pacific Plate and North American Plate. The Pacific Plate is moving to the northwest with respect to the North American Plate at approximately 46 millimeters (2 inches) per year (the rate your fingernails grow). At this rate, Los Angeles and San Francisco will one day (about 15 million years from now) be next-door neighbors, and in an additional 70 million years, Los Angeles residents will find themselves with an Alaska zip code!
Myth:	People can stop earthquakes.
Fact:	We cannot prevent earthquakes from happening (or stop them once they've started). However, we can significantly mitigate their effects by characterizing the hazard (e.g., identifying earthquake faults, unconsolidated sediment likely to amplify earthquake waves, and unstable land prone to sliding or liquefying during strong shaking), building safer structures, and preparing in advance by taking preventative measures and knowing how to respond.

Myth:	Lots of small earthquakes can prevent large earthquakes.
Fact:	Seismologists have observed that for every magnitude 6 earthquake there are about 10 of magnitude 5, 100 of magnitude 4, 1,000 of magnitude 3, and so forth as the events get smaller and smaller. This sounds like a lot of small earthquakes, but there are never enough small ones to eliminate the occasional large event. It would take 32 magnitude 5's, 1000 magnitude 4's, and 32,000 magnitude 3's to equal the energy of one magnitude 6 event. So, even though we always record many more small events than large ones, there are far too few to eliminate the need for the occasional large earthquake.
Myth:	We can predict earthquakes.
Fact:	Earthquake prediction is the holy grail for earthquake scientists, but there currently is no accepted method to accomplish the goal of predicting the time, place and magnitude of an impending quake. Research into earthquake prediction continues. However, the USGS approach has been to focus on providing long-range forecasts of the likelihood locations and impacts of damaging earthquakes. For example, scientists estimate that over the next 30 years the probability of a major earthquake occurring in the San Francisco Bay area is 62% and 60% in Southern California. Scientists are also able to predict the type of ground motion to expect based on the geology and the history of earthquake activity of the region. Engineers and building code developers use these models of site response to improve the safety of structures, thereby reducing the ultimate earthquake risk.

Myth:	Animals can predict earthquakes.
Fact:	Changes in animal behavior cannot be used to predict earthquakes. Even though there have been documented cases of unusual animal behavior prior to earthquakes, a reproducible connection between a specific behavior and the occurrence of an earthquake has not been made. Because of their finely tuned senses, animals can often feel the earthquake at its earliest stages before the humans around it can. This feeds the myth that the animal knew the earthquake was coming. But animals also change their behavior for many reasons, and given that an earthquake can shake millions of people, it is likely that a few of their pets will, by chance, be acting strangely before an earthquake.
Myth:	It's been raining a lot, or very hotit must be earthquake weather!
Fact:	Many people believe that earthquakes are more common in certain kinds of weather. In fact, no correlation with weather has been found. Earthquakes begin many kilometers (miles) below the region affected by surface weather. People tend to notice earthquakes that fit the pattern and forget the ones that don't. Also, every region of the world has a story about earthquake weather, but the type of weather is whatever they had for their most memorable earthquake. It is also a myth that big earthquakes always happen at a particular time of day.
Myth:	Good building codes mean safe buildings.
Fact:	Architects and engineers are using knowledge learned from past earthquakes to make roads, bridges, and buildings safer in the event of major earthquakes. Local officials are also enacting new building codes to ensure new buildings are built with earthquake safety in mind. This includes both improving the design of new buildings and bridges as well as strengthening older units to incorporate the latest advances in seismic and structural engineering. But the best building codes in the world do nothing for buildings built before that code was enacted. While the codes have been updated, the older buildings are still in place. Fixing problems in older buildings—also known as retrofitting—is the responsibility of the building's owner.

Myth:	Earthquakes kill people.
Fact:	In an earthquake, the severity of the shaking can cause manmade and natural structures and the contents within these to fail or fall and injure or kill people. There have been large earthquakes with very little damage because they caused little shaking and/or buildings were built to withstand that shaking. In other cases, smaller earthquakes have caused great shaking and/or buildings collapsed that were never designed or built to survive shaking. Much depends on 2 variables: geology and engineering. From place to place, there are great differences in the geology at and below the ground surface. Different kinds of geology will do different things in earthquakes. For example, shaking at a site with soft sediments can last 3 times as long as shaking at a stable bedrock site such as one composed of granite. Local soil conditions also play a role, as certain soils greatly amplify the shaking in an earthquake. A soft, loose soil will shake more intensely than hard rock at the same distance from the same earthquake. Fires are another major risk during earthquakes as gas lines may be damaged and particularly hazardous.
Myth:	During an earthquake you should head for the doorway.
Fact:	That's outdated advice. In past earthquakes in unreinforced masonry structures and adobe homes, the door frame may have been the only thing left standing in the aftermath of an earthquake. Hence, it was thought that safety could be found by standing in doorways. In modern homes doorways are no stronger than any other parts of the house and usually have doors that will swing and can injure you. YOU ARE SAFER PRACTICING THE "DROP, COVER, AND HOLD" maneuver under a sturdy piece of furniture like a strong desk or table. If indoors, stay there. Drop to the floor, make yourself small and get under a desk or table or stand in a corner. If outdoors, get into an open area away from trees, buildings, walls and power lines. If in a high-rise building, stay away from windows and outside walls, stay out of elevators, and get under a table. If driving, pull over to the side of the road and stop. Avoid overpasses and power lines. Stay inside your car until the shaking is over. If in a crowded public place, do not rush for the doors. Crouch and cover your head and neck with your hands and arms. You should practice the "DROP, COVER AND HOLD" method at work and at home at least twice a year.

Myth:	Everyone will panic during the Big One.
Fact:	A common belief is that people always panic and run around madly during and after earthquakes, creating more danger for themselves and others. Actually, research shows that people usually take protective actions and help others both during and after the shaking. Most people don't get too shaken up about being shaken up!

FIRE

FIRE

INTRODUCTION

In 2006 fire killed more Americans than all natural disasters combined. Additionally, fire resulted in direct property damages in excess of 11 billion dollars.

Fires pose the following dangers:

- <u>Asphyxiation</u>: Asphyxiation is the leading cause of death in a fire, by a three-to-one ratio over burns.
- <u>Heat</u>: A fully developed room fire has temperatures over 1,100 degrees Fahrenheit.
- <u>Smoke</u>: Fire generates black, impenetrable smoke that blocks the vision, stings the eyes, and clogs the lungs. It may be impossible to navigate through such smoke.

FIRES IN THE HOME

Roughly 85 percent of all fire deaths occur where people sleep, such as in homes, dormitories, barracks, or hotels. The majority of fatal fires occur when people are less likely to be alert, such as during nighttime sleeping hours.

Nearly all home and other building fires are preventable, even arson fires. The majority of arson fires are caused by juveniles who often respond to counseling, and the rest can be deterred in a number of ways. No fire is inevitable.

In 2006, 2,620 people died in reported home fires in the United States—about 7 people per day. In addition, thousands of people were injured in home fires, many with severe burns (USFA).

Fire victims are disproportionately children or the elderly. One out of every four fires that kill young children is started by children playing with fire (NFPA 2003).

Approximately 900 senior citizens die in fires annually.

The key to fire preparedness is a family fire plan. Every family fire plan should include:

- Smoke alarms on every level of the home and near all sleeping areas.
- Two escape routes from every room in the home. Escape ladders should be a consideration for sleeping areas on upper floors. These ladders should be stored near windows.
- Practice the escape plan at least twice each year. Practice getting out both day and night. Practice escapes should include low-crawl escapes, ensuring that all family members' heads are one to two feet above the floor. As part of escape planning, select a safe area outside the home for the family to gather after escaping the fire. Ensure that all know to meet at that place so, when firefighters arrive, they can be notified quickly of family status.
- Practice alerting family members by yelling "Fire!" several times. In a real fire, this alert may help family members escape.
- Learn the fire department's emergency number, especially if the community does not have 9-1-1 service. Make sure that all family members know to escape the fire first, then call the fire department from a neighbor's home.

It is very important to discuss with the entire family what to do in a fire. Every family member needs to know what to do in case the entire family is not together when a fire occurs. Also, awareness helps to reduce fear and ensures that all family members know what to do.

If you see a fire or hear the smoke alarm, you should:

- <u>Yell "Fire!" several times and exit quickly</u>. Never use an elevator when escaping a fire. Other points to remember include:
 - If escaping through smoke, crawl low, under the smoke.
 - If escaping through a closed door, look first at the door. If air is being sucked under the door or smoke is seeping out the top of the door, <u>do not open the door</u>.
 - If there is no sucking air or escaping smoke, feel the door with the back of the hand, as well as the space between the door and its frame and the doorknob before opening the door. <u>Never open a door that feels hot</u>.
- <u>Go to the agreed upon meeting place</u>, then send one person to call the fire department. Gathering at the meeting place first will quickly indicate who is outside and allow family members to advise firefighters immediately when they arrive.

If smoke, heat, or flames block all exit routes, you should stay in the room with the door closed.

- <u>Stop up areas where smoke could come in</u> using wet towels, sheets, or clothes under doors and in vents.
- <u>Call the fire department</u> and tell them where you are—even if the fire department has already been called.
- <u>Open windows slightly at top and bottom</u> to allow smoke to exit and fresh air to enter the room.
- <u>Stay low and near a window</u> to breathe fresh air.
- <u>Hang or wave a bright-colored or white cloth</u> at the window to signal the fire department when they arrive.

To help prevent fires in your home:

- <u>Conduct a home hazard hunt</u>. Many items and conditions around the home can present fire hazards. Taking time to look for and eliminate hazards will reduce the risk.
- <u>Inspect wood stoves and chimneys annually</u>. Burning wood leaves creosote deposits which are flammable in the firebox, flue, and chimney. These buildups must be removed professionally to minimize the risk of fire.
- <u>Purchase heaters only if they have been laboratory tested and approved</u>. Follow the manufacturer's directions for use. Keep blankets, clothing, curtains, furniture, and any other flammable items at least 3 feet away from heat sources. Plug heaters directly into a wall socket, and unplug them when they are not in use.
- Keep matches and lighters away from children. Children are fascinated by fire and will play with matches and lighters if they are available.
- <u>Check electrical wiring</u>, and replace frayed extension cords, exposed wires, or loose plugs. Ensure that all outlets have cover plates, and avoid overloading outlets or extension cords.
- <u>Keep combustible materials away from the stove</u>, including towels, clothing, curtains, bags, boxes, and other appliances. Combustible materials near stoves can catch fire quickly while the cook's attention is elsewhere.

These are only a few suggestions for preventing fires. Additional suggestions, including how to select and use fire extinguishers, will be covered in Unit 2, Fire Safety.

WILDFIRES

There are three classes of wildfires:

- A <u>surface fire</u> is the most common type of fire and burns along the floor of a forest, moving slowly and killing or damaging trees.
- A ground fire is usually started by lightning and burns on or below the forest floor in the humus layer down to the mineral soil.
- <u>Crown fires</u> spread rapidly by wind and move quickly by jumping along the tops of trees.

Wildfires often begin unnoticed and many fires can spread quickly, igniting brush, trees, and homes.

Because more people are choosing to make their homes in woodland settings in or near forests, rural areas, or remote mountain sites, a greater percentage of the population is becoming vulnerable to the hazards of wildfire.

More than four out of every five forest fires are started by people. Negligent human behavior, such as smoking in forested areas or improperly extinguishing campfires, is the cause of many forest fires.

Improper design, combustible materials and landscaping, and lack of attention to weed abatement in woodland residential areas, contribute to the hazard to humans and animals.

Some of the strategies for wildfire preparedness are the same as for fires in the home, and developing a family fire escape plan will be helpful for wildfires as well as fires in the home. In the case of wildfires, some additional strategies are required.

FIRE

To prepare for a possible wildfire, you should:

- Keep a garden hose that is long enough to reach any area of the home and other structures. Buy a ladder that is high enough to reach the roof.
- If a pool, lake, or stream is available, consider obtaining a portable gasolinepowered water pump.
- Equip chimneys and stovepipes with spark arresters.
- <u>Keep fire tools handy</u>. Fire tools include shovels, rakes, axes, chain or handsaws, buckets, and one or more fire extinguishers.
- <u>Use proper building and landscape design</u>. Wildland fire experts recommend that flammable vegetation be cleared to a distance of at least 30 feet around the home. This is commonly referred to as a "defensible space" or "safety zone." Experts also recommend the use of fireproof or fire resistant roofing in areas where wildfires are a hazard.

Additional strategies for wildfire preparedness include:

- <u>Marking all driveway entrances</u> so that firefighters are aware that the home is there and can find it quickly during a fire.
- Following all local burning laws. Never burn during dry weather or within 75 feet of a structure or combustibles. <u>Never leave a fire unattended</u>, not even a cigarette.

Despite best efforts, wildfires will still occur.

There are several measures that you should take inside the home to prevent damage from wildfire:

- <u>Listen for emergency information</u> on radio or television stations or the Emergency Alert System (EAS). If advised to evacuate, do so immediately. Delay increases the risk of being trapped by the fire and can interfere with fire department response.
- <u>Confine pets</u> to one room or arrange for them to stay with a friend or relative.
- <u>Move flammable furniture</u> to the center of the home, away from windows and sliding glass doors.
- <u>Remove flammable drapes and curtains</u>. Close venetian blinds and noncombustible window treatments.
- <u>Close all doors and windows</u> to reduce air flow.

If trapped by a wildfire, you should try to find a body of water to crouch in. If possible, cover the head and upper body with wet clothing. If a body of water is not accessible, look for shelter in a cleared area or within a rock bed. Breathe the air close to the ground, preferably through a dry cloth.

- <u>Use caution when reentering</u> the area after a wildfire. Hazards may still exist, including hot spots, which can flare up without warning.
- <u>Inspect the roof immediately</u> and extinguish sparks or embers that could reignite the fire.
- <u>Have propane or heating oil tanks inspected</u> by the supplier before using the system. Tanks may shift or fall from their stands or fuel lines may have kinked or weakened. Heat from the fire may have caused the tank to warp or bulge (especially if the tank is not vented).
- <u>Check the stability of trees around the home</u>. They may have lost stability as a result of fire damage. Also, identify and mark ash pits (created by burned trees and stumps). Falling into a hot ash pit can cause serious burns.
- If there is no power, check the main breaker. Fires may cause breakers to trip. If the breakers are on and power is still not available, call the utility company.

You must take precautions while cleaning the property following a fire by:

- <u>Wetting down debris</u> to reduce dust in the air
- <u>Using an N-95 mask</u> with nose clip
- Wearing coverall and leather gloves to protect the hands
- Checking with local authorities before disposing of household hazardous materials

FLOODS

INTRODUCTION

Floods are one of the most common hazards in the United States. A flood occurs any time a body of water rises to cover what is usually dry land. Flood effects can be local, impacting a neighborhood or community, or very large, affecting entire river basins and multiple states. While some floods develop slowly, over a period of days; some may develop quickly, and cause flash floods. Floods are the most frequent and costly natural disasters in terms of human hardship and economic loss. According to a 2007 report by the U. S. Geological Survey (USGS), over 75 percent of declared Federal disasters are related to floods.

CAUSES

Floods and flood damage have many causes:

- <u>Heavy rain</u>, which may occur over several days or as intense rainfall over a short period of time.
- <u>Spring snowmelt</u> or ice or debris jams that cause a river or stream to overflow its banks and flood the surrounding area.
- <u>Dam and levee failure</u>. While dam and levee failure occurs relatively infrequently, it can be a risk especially following prolonged heavy rain, such as occurred throughout the Midwest in 1993 and 2008.
- Low absorption or no soil percolation. As land is converted from fields or woodlands to roads and parking lots, it loses its ability to absorb rainfall. Urbanization increases runoff 2-6 times over what would occur on natural terrain. In areas with rocky geology, rainfall or snowmelt cannot be absorbed. The result can be flash flooding with little or no warning.
- <u>Business and residential growth in flood areas.</u> Homes and businesses located on flood plains are at significantly greater risk for serious flood damage.

FLOODS

Each of these causes can be factored to several key elements.

- <u>Rainfall intensity</u> is the rate of rainfall (in inches per hour).
- Duration is how long the rain lasts.
- <u>Topography</u> is the overall configuration of the Earth's surface, including natural and manmade features.
- <u>Soil conditions</u> include the type of soil, the amount of moisture in the soil, and the amount of soil relative to the amount of rock.
- <u>Ground cover</u> includes vegetation as well as manmade covers. Ground that includes larger amounts of vegetation can absorb greater amounts of water. Ground that is paved or has structures on it will result in runoff.

FLOOD HAZARDS

The reasons floods pose such a risk are that:

- Heavy rainfall can exacerbate problems with runoff, absorption, and flood-control measures.
- Ravine flooding can potentially inundate downstream areas when protection fails.
- In rocky and heavily paved areas, lack of absorption can cause flash flooding.

Every major drainage basin in the United States has a floodplain surrounding it. Two areas where inundation is very likely are:

- Along the Mississippi River
- The central valley of California

Most areas of the United States are subject to some degree of flooding. Floodplain areas are widespread in the South Atlantic, the Gulf Coast, and the Missouri and Arkansas River basins.

The costs associated with flooding are increasing as more development occurs in coastal areas and floodplains. Each year, flood losses and damages reach into the billions of dollars. During the 10-year period from 1992 to 2001, floods cost, on average, \$4.1 billion annually. The long-term (30-year) annual average lives lost is 99 per year; most of these fatalities are a result of flash floods.

In 2005, Hurricane Katrina wreaked havoc on the Gulf states, causing an estimated \$150 billion dollars in damage, and resulting in nearly 2,000 fatalities. Much of this damage occurred after the hurricane during the resulting flood.

Floods are measured according to the height that the waters reach. Their magnitude is based on the chances that water levels will equal or exceed a certain point on a recurring basis. Intervals of probability are classified into <u>hazard zones</u>.

FLOOD AWARENESS

"Rule number one" is to <u>move quickly to higher ground</u>. Flood waters can carry debris, scour soil and asphalt, and trigger landslides. Even shallow-depth, fast-moving flood waters of 24 inches can produce enough force to carry away a vehicle, and six inches of swiftly moving water can knock someone off his or her feet. <u>Never try to walk, swim, or drive through flood waters</u>!

The risk of flood will be reported by radio and television, as well as NOAA Weather Radio using EAS (Emergency Alert System), as soon as the National Weather Service (NWS) issues a flood or flash flood <u>watch</u> or <u>warning</u>.

Flood watches alert the public that <u>flooding is possible</u> within the watch area. If you are in a watch area, you should:

- Keep informed.
- Be ready to act if the watch is upgraded to a warning or if you see flooding.

There are two types of flood warnings:

- A <u>flood warning</u> is issued when flooding is expected to occur more than 6 hours after heavy precipitation, snowmelt, ice jams, or dam failures, or when a river is expected to exceed flood stage in the next 48 hours.
- A <u>flash-flood warning</u> is issued when the potential exists for heavy precipitation to create flash flooding in the next 6 – 24 hours.

Whether the National Weather Service (NWS) issues a flood warning or a flash-flood warning, persons within the warning area should take precautions <u>immediately</u>! Both watches and warnings will include protective measures that are recommended by NWS.

FLOOD PREPAREDNESS

It is important to:

- Know the flood risk in the area, including the elevation above flood stage and the history of flooding in the area.
- <u>Prepare a flood evacuation plan</u> and practice the route. Be aware of which roads become flooded and which remain passable. The entire family should know where to go if they have to evacuate.
- <u>Obtain flood insurance</u> if living in a floodplain (Special Flood Hazard Area). <u>Homeowner's policies do not cover flooding</u>! Check with the city or county government to review the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs). Then, check with an insurance agent to obtain coverage under the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP).
- <u>Keep important documents in a water-proof box</u>. Most documents can be replaced, but some are more difficult to replace than others. Protecting them in a water- (and fire-) proof container is the safest plan of action.
- <u>Check emergency messages</u> using a portable radio. NWS and local officials update watches and warnings as necessary. Listen often for up-to-date information.

The best way to protect your property from flood damage is to avoid building in a flood plain unless the home is elevated and other flood protection measures are taken. If an existing home is in a floodplain, there are some steps that can help reduce potential damage:

- <u>Elevate the furnace, water heater, and electric panel</u> to at least one foot above the level of the floodplain (also called the <u>Base Flood Elevation</u>). In some areas, elevating these appliances and utilities may mean relocating them to a higher floor or even to the attic.
- <u>Move furniture and other items to a higher level</u>. Even if the main floor of the home is flood damaged, moving furniture and other items to a higher level will reduce flood losses.
- <u>Install check valves</u> in plumbing to prevent flood water from backing up into the drains of the home.
- <u>Waterproof the basement floor and walls</u> to prevent seepage through cracks.

In some cases, even these suggestions will not be enough to prevent serious damage from flooding. Those who live in floodplains should consult building professionals if they think they need more elaborate mitigation measures (such as elevation).

If you must evacuate, you should:

- <u>Not walk, swim, or drive through flood waters</u>. Learn and practice driving the local flood evacuation routes. They have been selected because they are safe and provide the best means of escaping flood waters. Flood waters move swiftly and may carry debris that can cause injuries. Remember that 24 inches of water can wash a car away and 6 inches of fast moving water can knock a person off his or her feet.
- <u>Stay off bridges over fast-moving water</u>. Fast-moving water can wash bridges away without warning, especially if the water contains heavy debris.
- <u>Keep away from waterways</u>. If you are driving and come upon rapidly rising waters, turn around and find another route. Move to higher ground away from rivers, streams, and creeks.
- <u>Pay attention to barricades</u>. Local responders place barricades to warn of flooding ahead or to direct traffic safely out of the area. <u>Never</u> drive around barricades.
- <u>Avoid storm drains and irrigation ditches</u>. During a flood, storm drains and irrigation ditches fill quickly with fast-moving water. Walking in or near storm drains or irrigation ditches is nearly a sure way to drown.
- <u>Keep family together</u>. As always, family is most important in the event of a flood. Do not lose track of family members.

The best thing to do is listen to EAS information to determine whether it is safe to return and if there are special instructions to follow such as boiling water.

Precautions to follow after a flood.

- <u>Stay out of flooded areas</u>. Flooded areas remain unsafe. Entering a flooded area places you—and the individuals who may need to rescue you—at risk.
- <u>Reserve the telephone for emergencies only</u>. Telecommunication lines (both land line and cellular) will be busy following a flood. A nonemergency call may prevent an emergency call from getting through. It is best not to use the phone unless it is necessary.
- <u>Avoid driving</u>, except in emergencies. Reserve the roads for those who must evacuate and for emergency vehicles.
- <u>Wait for authorities</u> to issue a clear message that it is safe to return to evacuated areas.
- <u>Be aware that snakes and other animals may be in your house in the aftermath of a flood</u>. Look for loose boards and dark spaces, and investigate with care.

EXCESSIVE HEAT

EXCESSIVE HEAT

INTRODUCTION

A <u>heat wave</u> is a prolonged period of excessive heat, often combined with excessive humidity. Extreme heat is defined as temperatures that hover 10 ° F or more above the average high temperature for the region and last for prolonged periods of time.

Under normal conditions, the body's internal thermostat produces perspiration that evaporates and cools the body. In abnormal heat and high humidity, however, evaporation is slowed and the body must work extra hard to maintain its normal temperature. The elderly, the very young, and those who are disabled are at risk from extreme heat. Also, because men sweat more than women, they are more likely to have difficulty with extreme heat as a result of dehydration.

Studies indicate that excessive heat that continues for periods longer than 2 days causes a significant rise in heat-related illnesses. Spending several hours each day in air conditioning, however, can reduce the risk of heat-related illness.

People living in urban areas may be at greater risk from the effects of a prolonged heat wave than people living in rural regions. Stagnant atmospheric conditions can trap pollutants in urban areas, and asphalt and concrete stay warm longer. This phenomenon is known as the "urban heat island effect."

The risks associated with a heat wave can include:

- <u>Heat cramps</u>: Muscular pains and spasms resulting from heavy exertion. Heat cramps are often the first signal that the body is suffering from excessive heat.
- <u>Heat exhaustion</u>: A form of mild shock that typically occurs when people exercise heavily or work in a hot, humid place where body fluids are lost through heavy sweating.
- <u>Heat/Sun stroke</u>: A life-threatening condition in which the victim's temperature control system that produces sweating to cool the body stops working. The body temperature can rise to the extent that brain damage and death may result if the body is not cooled quickly.

EXCESSIVE HEAT

During a heat wave, you should:

- <u>Seek air conditioning</u>. If the home does not have air conditioning, persons should seek areas that do. Schools, libraries, shopping malls, community centers, and many other public places offer good refuges during extreme heat.
- <u>Avoid strenuous activities</u> during the hottest period of the day. Heat-related illnesses can strike quickly, especially for those who perform strenuous work during the heat of the day.
- <u>Wear lightweight, light-colored clothing</u>. Light colors reflect the sun's rays better than dark colors, which absorb the heat. Protect the face and head by wearing a wide-brimmed hat.
- <u>Check on family members and neighbors</u> who do not have air conditioning or who have medical problems that make them particularly susceptible to heat-related illnesses.
- <u>Drink plenty of fluids</u>. Dehydration can occur quickly and can be unnoticed or mistaken for other illnesses. Increasing fluid intake, even if not thirsty, can reduce the risk of dehydration.

Remember, however, that persons who are on fluid-restrictive diets (e.g., those with kidney disease) should consult their doctors before increasing fluid intake.

• <u>Take frequent breaks</u>. Taking frequent breaks and seeking shade allows the body to cool down.

To protect against excessive heat in the home:

- <u>Install additional insulation</u>. Insulation helps to keep heat out in the summer as well as to keep heat in during the winter months.
- <u>Protect windows</u> and glass doors. Consider keeping storm windows installed throughout the year.
- <u>Use attic fans</u>. Because heat rises, attic fans can help clear the hottest air from the home.

EXCESSIVE HEAT

EXCESSIVE HEAT MYTHS AND FACTS

Мүтн:	Stay in the home during a heat wave.	
Fact:	Air conditioning in homes and other buildings markedly reduces danger from the heat. If you must stay in a home where air conditioning is not available, stay on the lowest floor, out of the sunshine. If possible, however, choose other places to get relief from the heat during the hottest part of the day.	
М ҮТН:	Beer and alcoholic beverages are best to satisfy thirst in extreme heat.	
Fact:	Although beer and alcohol appear to satisfy thirst, they actually cause additional dehydration. Unless you are on a fluid-restricted diet, drink water during a heat wave, even if you don't feel thirsty.	
М ҮТН:	During extreme heat, the best time to exercise is during the late morning and early afternoon.	
Fact:	Many heat emergencies occur in those who exercise or work during the hottest part of the day. Reduce, eliminate, or reschedule strenuous activities. If you must do strenuous activity, do it during the coolest part of the day, which is usually in the morning between 4 a.m. and 7 a.m.	
Мүтн:	A sunstroke is not life-threatening.	
Fact:	A heat stroke or sunstroke is life-threatening. The victim's temperature control system, which produces sweating to cool the body, stops working. The body temperature can rise so high that brain damage and death may result if the body is not cooled quickly.	
Мүтн:	You can only get a sunburn on really hot days.	
Fact:	Sunburn (and tanning) result from exposure to ultraviolet (UV) radiation, which is distinct from the light and heat emitted by the sun. You cannot see or feel UV rays, but they can be quite damaging. UV exposure has been linked to skin cancer and other skin disorders, cataracts and other eye damage, and immune system suppression. UV exposure is a year-round issue, and clouds provide only partial protection.	

[This page intentionally left blank]

HURRICANES AND COASTAL STORMS

HURRICANES AND COASTAL STORMS

HURRICANES

A hurricane is a violent area of low pressure forming in the tropical Atlantic Ocean from June to November. August and September are peak months. (Similar Western Pacific Ocean storms are called <u>typhoons</u>.) Hurricanes have winds of 75 miles per hour or more and are accompanied by torrential rains and – along coastal areas – a <u>storm surge</u>.

Although coastal storms may have hurricane-force winds and may cause similar kinds and amounts of damage, they are not classified as hurricanes because they do not originate in the tropics. Coastal storms typically form along the east coast from December through March.

HURRICANE AND COASTAL STORM RISKS

Hurricanes and coastal storms pose a risk because powerful winds and storm surges can:

- Damage or destroy structures
- Lift and move unstable structures and objects
- Damage utility and sewage lines
- Give rise to tornadoes
- Cause coastal erosion
- Cause floods
- Threaten lives
- Make roads impassable
- Disrupt communication lines, including 911
- Overwhelm first responders

The accompanying heavy rains can inundate coastal areas and inland communities, presenting another risk to life and property.

SAFFIR-SIMPSON HURRICANE SCALE

Hurricanes are classified according to the Saffir-Simpson Hurricane Scale, which measures wind speed. The chart below also includes the anticipated barometric pressure (in inches) and storm surge for each category of storm.

HURRICANE CLASSIFICATIONS

Category	Barometric Pressure (Inches)	Windspeed (Miles Per Hour)	Storm Surge (Feet)
I - Minimal	Above 28.94	74-95	4-5
II - Moderate	28.50-28.91	96-110	6-8
III - Extensive	27.91-28.47	111-130	9-12
IV - Extreme	27.17-27.88	131-155	13-18
V - Catastrophic	Less Than 27.17	More Than 155	More than 18

FREQUENCY OF HURRICANES

The <u>greatest likelihood</u> of a hurricane striking land is along the Gulf Coast and the southeastern seaboard. However, hurricanes also have hit central Pennsylvania and the coasts of New Jersey, New York, and New England.

Each year an average of 11 storm-strength weather disturbances develop over the Atlantic Ocean, Caribbean Sea, and Gulf of Mexico. Of these, half may grow to hurricane proportion. Two hurricanes are likely to strike the U.S. coast each year.

STATISTICS

Nearly 100 million Americans are at risk from hurricanes. Specifically:

- Almost 14 million live in the area where winds greater than 125 mph have been recorded (i.e., the tip of Florida to the North Carolina coast).
- More than 6 million live in storm surge areas.

Although deaths from hurricanes are decreasing as hurricane warning systems improve, property damage is on the rise.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM HURRICANES AND COASTAL STORMS

PREPARING FOR A HURRICANE OR COASTAL STORM

Many people do not realize the threat that hurricanes can present – even if they live in hurricane-prone areas – because they have not experienced a major hurricane.

There are certain preparations that people who live in high-risk areas should take to prepare for a hurricane or coastal storm <u>before</u> one occurs:

- Know the risk and evacuation routes. Being aware of the risk and how to get out of the area as quickly as possible should an evacuation order be issued is one of the key preparedness steps to take. Driving the evacuation routes to ensure familiarity before a storm and identifying shelter locations will make an evacuation smoother.
- Develop an action plan. When will you begin preparing your home for possible high winds and storm surge? How much time will it take you to evacuate, if necessary? Does your evacuation route change based on the direction of the storm? Will you go to a shelter or a hotel? These are all questions that anyone who lives in a high-risk area should answer as part of hurricane or coastal storm planning. While creating this plan, keep in mind any provisions that might be necessary to accommodate the elderly, those with special needs, and pets.
- <u>Secure needed supplies</u>. If you assemble your disaster supply kits as suggested in this unit, you will have everything that you need for hurricane and coastal storm preparedness.
- <u>Flood-proof property</u>. Flood-proofing can range from using a water sealer in areas that have basements to sandbagging to elevating utilities to moving furniture to the second floor.
- <u>Create a personal disaster supply kit for your family</u>. Keep in mind the needs of the elderly, those with special needs, and your pets. Include up to 2 weeks of nonperishable food.
- <u>Secure mobile homes</u> and any outdoor items that could be picked up by the wind or washed away.

Everyone should have flood insurance, even if they're not in a flood zone. It might also be beneficial to have insurance for windstorms and homeowner's insurance for internal belongings.

You should know the details of your insurance plans, including deductibles and what is and is not included. Take photos and videos of your property at least once a year.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM HURRICANES AND COASTAL STORMS

BEFORE A HURRICANE

Steps that everyone who is at risk should take before a hurricane strikes:

- Board up all windows and glass doors. Studies have shown that if the wind can be kept out of a structure, the structure will withstand high winds relatively well. If wind is allowed inside, however, additional structural and nonstructural damage will occur very quickly. The best way to prevent wind from getting into a structure is to cover all windows and glass doors with plywood or to close hurricane shutters. Have tarps available for temporary roof repairs.
- <u>Check batteries</u>. Often electricity is disrupted by hurricanes (and coastal storms) and, depending on the extent of damage, may not be restored immediately. Check batteries for flashlights and portable radios to ensure that they are fresh. Replace old batteries, and have extra on hand.
- <u>Stock up on nonperishable food</u>. A 3-day supply of food and water for each family member is a must.
- <u>Listen to the Emergency Alert System (EAS)</u> for local emergency information. Local
 officials will have the most current emergency information about the storm (including
 watch and warning information from the National Weather Service) and will provide
 information and instructions via EAS.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM HURRICANES AND COASTAL STORMS

DECIDING TO STAY OR GO

If you are in an evacuation zone, LEAVE IMMEDIATELY. As CERT members, you set the example for your community.

If you are evacuating:

- <u>Determine where you will go</u>. Identify a family member's or friend's house, or a
 public shelter, where you will go if you evacuate. Keep in mind those with special
 needs, including the elderly, and pets. Preregistration and approval at shelters is
 often required. Check with the shelter to determine what supplies you should bring.
- Leave as early as possible.

If you are NOT in an evacuation zone and decide to stay:

- Follow the sheltering guidelines.
- <u>Determine a safe room in your home</u>.
- <u>Fortify your house</u>. Consult <u>www.flash.org</u> for information on window protection, garage door protection, roof protection, and door protection. Secure outdoor items that could be blown away and cause damage.
- <u>Assist those with special needs</u>. A wheelchair dependent person who lives in a high rise, for instance, might be "shut-in" if the electricity goes out and the building's elevator is inoperable. He/she will require food, water, and possibly medicine.

HURRICANES AND COASTAL STORMS

DURING A HURRICANE

- <u>Stay indoors</u>. If advised to evacuate, do so. However, do not assume that because an evacuation order is not issued that the situation is safe. Even Category 1 hurricanes are dangerous. Stay indoors and listen to EAS for up-to-date information.
- If advised to take shelter:
 - Take the family disaster supply kit.
 - Go to an interior "safe" room without windows, if possible.
 - Stay in the safe room and listen to EAS for additional instructions.
- <u>Stay away from flood waters</u>. If the home begins to flood, go to a higher level, if possible.
- <u>Be aware of the "eye</u>." The "eye" of a hurricane is typically 20 to 30 miles wide in relation to the storm, which may have a diameter of 400 miles. During the "eye," there are very few clouds, but it is important to remember that the storm is not over.
- <u>Be alert for tornadoes</u>. Tornadoes are frequently associated with hurricanes, and are most common in the right-front quadrant of the storm.

HURRICANES AND COASTAL STORMS

AFTER A HURRICANE

- <u>Do not reenter the area until it is declared safe</u>. Reentry to the area too soon may cause unnecessary risk—and may keep first responders and utility workers from doing their jobs.
- <u>Use a flashlight to inspect for damage</u>. Do not assume that utilities are undamaged following a hurricane or coastal storm. Checking for damage with a flashlight reduces the risk of injury, especially from a damaged electric supply.
- Wear protective clothing, sunscreen, and bug repellant.
- Be aware that lost pets may be scared and more inclined to bite.
- <u>Be aware of traffic hazards</u>. Do not drive through flooded areas. Watch for traffic signals that may be out of service.
- Check on neighbors.
- <u>If you use a generator, take safety precautions</u>. Follow proper directions for use and never use a generator indoors, including garages. Keep the generator at least 10 feet from any opening of anyone's home or business. Consult your local fire marshal for more information.
- <u>Stay away from downed power lines</u>. The only sure way to limit risk from downed power lines is to avoid them completely.
- <u>Turn off utilities</u>, if necessary. If there is a gas smell or a fire, turn off the gas valve. If there is damage to electric lines or supply, shut off the electricity by turning off small circuit breakers (or unscrewing fuses) first, then turning off the main breaker (or fuse).
- <u>Reserve the telephone for emergency use</u>. Telephone lines are invariably overloaded following a disaster or emergency. Reserving telephone use (both landline and cellular) for emergency use helps to ensure that those calls that must go through do so.
- <u>Listen to Emergency Alert System (EAS)</u> for updated information. Local officials will use EAS extensively to provide emergency information and instructions. Be sure to tune in often for updates.

[This page intentionally left blank]

LANDSLIDES AND MUDFLOWS

LANDSLIDES AND MUDFLOWS

A <u>landslide</u> is a rapid shift in land mass that is typically associated with periods of heavy rainfall or rapid snowmelt. Landslides tend to worsen the effects of flooding that often accompanies them. In areas that have been burned by forest and brush fires, a lower threshold of precipitation may initiate landslides.

While some landslides move slowly and cause damage gradually, others move so rapidly that they can destroy property and take lives suddenly and unexpectedly.

Areas that are generally prone to landslide hazards include:

- Existing old landslides
- The bases of steep slopes
- The bases of drainage channels
- Developed hillsides where leach-field septic systems are used

Debris flows — sometimes referred to as mudslides, mudflows, lahars, or debris avalanches — are common types of fast-moving landslides. They usually start on steep hillsides as shallow landslides that accelerate to speeds that are typically about 10 miles per hour, but can exceed 35 miles per hour.

The consistency of debris flows range from watery mud to thick, rocky mud that can carry away items such as boulders, trees, and cars. When the flows reach flatter ground, the debris spreads over a broad area.

The most destructive types of debris flows are those that accompany volcanic eruptions.

One of the most important steps that you can take is to become familiar with the landslide history in the area. You are at lower risk if you are in areas that:

- Have not moved in the past
- Are relatively flat and away from sudden changes in slope
- Are along ridge lines but set back from the tops of slopes

LANDSLIDES AND MUDFLOWS

Look for patterns of storm-water drainage on slopes around your homes, noting especially:

- Places where runoff water converges, increasing the flow over soil-covered slopes
- Signs of land movement, such as small landslides, debris flows, or progressively tilting trees

If you see signs that indicate a risk of landslide, you should seek a professional site analysis and assistance with mitigation measures.

SEVERE THUNDERSTORMS

Severe Thunderstorms

While all thunderstorms are dangerous, the National Weather Service (NWS) defines a <u>severe thunderstorm</u> as one that:

- Produces hail at least one inch in diameter.
- Has winds of 58 miles per hour or greater.
- Produces a tornado.

Thunderstorms may occur singly, in clusters, or in lines. Some of the most severe weather occurs when a single thunderstorm affects one location for an extended time.

The risks associated with severe thunderstorms include:

- <u>Lightning</u>. Although most victims of lightning strikes do survive, 75 to 100 people in the United States are killed each year by lightning—more than are killed each year by tornadoes. Lightning also causes an estimated 5 billion dollars in economic losses each year in the United States.
- <u>Hail</u>. Hail can be smaller than a tear or as large as a softball and can cause destruction to automobiles, glass surfaces, roofs, plants, and crops. Pets and livestock are particularly vulnerable to hail.
- <u>Downbursts and straight-line winds</u>. Thunderstorms can produce winds as high as 150 miles per hour, strong enough to flip cars, vans, and trucks. These winds can have disastrous effects on air travel.
- <u>Flash floods</u>. Heavy rain from thunderstorms can cause flash flooding. Flash floods are the number one cause of death associated with thunderstorms.
- <u>Tornadoes</u>. Some thunderstorms may spawn tornadoes.

The National Weather Service (NWS) Storm Prediction Center issues watches and the local forecast offices issue warnings of hazardous weather, including severe thunderstorms. Keep your NOAA Weather Radio handy!

- A <u>watch</u> is issued when severe thunderstorms are possible in and near the watch area. Citizens should be alert for approaching storms.
- A <u>warning</u> is issued when severe weather has been reported by spotters or indicated by radar. Warnings indicate imminent danger to life and property to those in the path of the storm.

SEVERE THUNDERSTORMS

LIGHTNING

Lightning often strikes outside areas of heavy rain and can occur as far as 10 miles away from any rainfall.

You <u>are in danger from lightning if you can hear thunder</u>. In fact, more than 50 percent of lightning deaths occur <u>after</u> the thunderstorm has passed.

There <u>is</u> a need to prepare for severe thunderstorms and there <u>are</u> steps that you can take.

Key steps in thunderstorm preparedness:

- <u>Understand the risk</u>. Severe thunderstorms can occur year-round and at any hour. Take time to learn about the severe thunderstorm risk in your area—including whether and how often severe thunderstorms are accompanied by tornadoes.
- <u>Learn to make a small target</u>. Practice squatting low to the ground, making the smallest target possible while minimizing contact with the ground.
- <u>Pay attention to warnings</u>. Use a NOAA Weather Radio with a tone-alert feature or listen to local radio or television for Emergency Alert System (EAS) broadcasts. Learn the community's warning system and <u>never ignore warnings</u>.

You can also take measures to protect their property, including those measures that are required for high wind:

- <u>Check for hazards in your yard</u>. Be aware of potential lightening rods swing sets, trees, etc.
- <u>Bring outdoor furniture inside</u> or otherwise secure it to keep it from blowing. Small objects can become deadly projectiles in a high wind.
- <u>Remove dead or overhanging limbs</u> from trees and shrubbery. Strategically remove branches to allow the wind to pass through. Strong winds can break weak limbs and carry them at high speed, causing damage to property or injury to humans and animals. And lightening can and will strike the weakest part of a tree.

If the community is at high risk for severe thunderstorms, or if sections of the community are particularly vulnerable, you should purchase and install lightning rods. Lightning detectors can also help protect you.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM SEVERE THUNDERSTORMS

During a thunderstorm, you should avoid:

- <u>Water sources</u>. If boating or swimming, get to land immediately. Stay away from bodies of water and wet sand. If indoors, stay away from running water. Electricity from lightning can travel through plumbing.
- <u>The telephone</u>. Electricity from lightning can also travel through phone lines. Note that cell phones are considered safe to use indoors, though there is some risk when used outdoors during a storm.
- <u>The outdoors</u>. A sturdy building is the safest place to be during a severe thunderstorm. Avoid unprotected areas and unprotected shelters in open areas.

It is a good idea to turn off air conditioning and appliances. Electricity from lightning can enter a room through appliances. Also, turning off and unplugging appliances can eliminate the risk of damage from surges that accompany lightning strikes in close proximity to the home.

If caught outdoors in a severe thunderstorm, you should:

- <u>Avoid water sources</u>. Get out of pools or lakes. Get off the beach.
- <u>Seek shelter</u> in a substantial, permanent, enclosed structure. <u>Avoid unprotected</u> <u>shelters, such as golf carts and baseball dugouts</u>. Remember that isolated shelters in otherwise open areas are a target for lightning. Temporary shelters, such as gazebos, are subject to being blown in a strong wind and offer little protection from hail.
- If there are no permanent shelters within reach, <u>take shelter in a car</u>. Keep all windows closed and do not touch anything that is metal. If in the woods, find an area that is <u>protected by low trees</u> (not a single tall tree in the open). As a last resort, go to a low-lying area, away from trees, poles, and metal objects. (Avoid areas that are subject to flooding.) Squat low to the ground, and place your hands on your knees with your head between them. Make as small a target as possible. <u>Do not lie flat on the ground</u>.
- <u>Avoid natural lightning rods</u>, such as golf clubs, tractors, fishing rods, and camping equipment. Lightning is <u>attracted</u> to all of these items.

- <u>Pull safely to the side of the road</u>, keeping a good distance from trees or other tall objects that could fall on the vehicle, and ensuring that the emergency flashers are on.
- <u>Avoid contact with metal surfaces</u> inside the vehicle.
- <u>Avoid flooded roadways</u>. Most flood fatalities are caused by people attempting to drive through high water. The depth of water is not always obvious. The roadbed may be washed out or rapidly rising water could stall the engine or engulf the vehicle.
- <u>Listen to EAS</u> for updated information. Some areas may be inaccessible and there may be damage in others. Local EAS broadcasts will provide current information on continuing risks and protective measures to take.
- <u>Avoid storm-damaged areas</u>. These areas are not safe immediately following a severe thunderstorm. Entry may increase personal risk and interfere with professional responders.
- <u>Watch for fallen power lines and trees</u>, and report them immediately.

TORNADOES

TORNADOES

<u>Tornadoes</u> are powerful, circular windstorms that may be accompanied by winds in excess of 200 miles per hour. Tornadoes typically develop during severe thunderstorms and may range in width from several hundred yards to more than a mile across.

TORNADO RISKS

Tornadoes pose a high risk because the low atmospheric pressure, combined with high wind velocity, can:

- Rip trees apart
- Destroy buildings
- Uproot structures and objects
- Send debris and glass flying
- Overturn cars and mobile homes

TORNADO FACTS

While tornadoes have been reported in every state, they are most prevalent east of the Colorado-Wyoming-New Mexico area. Most frequently, tornadoes are found in the area from Kansas to Kentucky, the Great Plains, and the Upper Midwest. "Tornado Alley" includes Texas, Oklahoma, and Kansas.

More than 800 tornadoes are reported nationwide in an average year. Tornadoes can happen any time of the year and any time of day.

Tornado season lasts from March to August, but can occur year-round. More than 80 percent of tornadoes occur between noon and midnight, and one quarter occur from 4:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. Tornadoes are most likely to occur between 3:00 p.m. and 9:00 p.m.

About 9,000 deaths have been attributed to tornadoes in the past 50 years—an average of about 180 people each year. Annual damage from tornadoes can run into the hundreds of millions of dollars.

The population in the ten tornado-prone states is increasing because of more rapid urban development, which increases the likelihood of injuries and deaths.

TORNADOES

FUJITA WIND-DAMAGE SCALE

Tornado strength is measured on the Fujita Wind-Damage Scale, which correlates damage with wind speed. There are six wind-damage levels on the scale:

- F0:
 - Winds: Up to 72 miles per hour (mph)
 - Damage: Light
- F1:
 - Winds: 73 to 112 mph
 - Damage: Moderate
- F2:
 - Winds: 113 to 157 mph
 - Damage: Considerable
- F3:
 - Winds: 158 to 206 mph
 - Damage: Severe
- F4:
 - Winds: 207 to 260 mph
 - Damage: Devastating
- F5:
 - Winds: 261 mph or greater
 - Damage: Incredible

TORNADOES

Fujita Wind Damage Scale

Wind-Damage Level	Wind Speed and Anticipated Damage
F0	Winds: Up to 72 miles per hour (mph)Damage: Light
F1	 Winds: 73–112 mph Damage: Moderate
F2	 Winds: 113–157 mph Damage: Considerable
F3	Winds: 158–206 mphDamage: Severe
F4	Winds: 207–260 mphDamage: Devastating
F5	Winds: 261 mph or greaterDamage: Incredible

Although the Midwest and sections of the Southeast have the highest risk of tornadoes, with the help of sophisticated radar and other measures, meteorologists are now able to predict when conditions favorable for tornado formation exist and are able to warn the public better.

Many tornadoes (usually F0 and F1) are still unreported or unconfirmed.

TORNADOES

PREPARING FOR A TORNADO

- Know the risk for tornadoes in the area. Although tornadoes have been reported throughout the United States, some areas are clearly at higher risk than others.
- Identify potential shelter areas where family members can gather during a tornado.

The best shelter from a tornado is to be underground.

If an underground shelter or tornado-safe room is not available, move to an interior room or hallway on the lowest floor and get under a sturdy piece of furniture. The idea is to get as many walls and roofs between you and the outside as possible. Avoid rooms with large free-span roofs.

Mobile homes, even if tied down, offer little protection from tornadoes and should be abandoned in favor of more substantial shelter.

- Learn the community's warning system. Many areas use Emergency Alert System (EAS) to warn of imminent hazards. Within these areas, though, communities may have other warning systems for tornadoes, including sirens that are also used to signal fires and other hazards. For those who live in communities that use sirens, it is critical to learn the siren warning tone to ensure recognition. Also, when severe weather threatens, NOAA weather radio carries current information and instructions.
- <u>Conduct periodic tornado drills</u> with the family to ensure that all family members know what to do and where to go during a tornado emergency.

The "obvious" is not always as obvious as we think.

- Tornadoes may appear nearly transparent until they pick up dust and debris.
- Tornadoes can be wrapped in heavy rain, which may limit visibility; however, because tornadoes are associated with powerful updrafts, <u>rain does not always fall</u> in or near tornadoes.

TORNADO CLUES

Occasionally tornadoes develop so rapidly that advance warning is not possible. Remain alert to signs of an approaching tornado, notably the sound that is something like an approaching freight train.

The most obvious clues that a tornado may be forming or has formed are <u>high winds</u> and <u>very large hail</u>. Be alert for these clues and to take protective action, even if no tornado warning is issued.

TORNADOES

DURING A TORNADO

- Damage often occurs when wind gets inside a home. <u>Keep all windows and doors</u> <u>closed</u>. Houses do not explode because of air pressure differences.
- <u>Go immediately to an underground shelter or tornado-safe room</u>, or interior room or hallway on the lowest floor.
- Put as much shielding material (such as furniture, blankets, bike helmets, etc.) as you can around you.
- <u>Listen to EAS or NOAA Weather Radio</u> for current emergency information and instructions.

If you are driving and see a tornado <u>go to a nearby sturdy building</u> and seek an area on the lowest level, without windows. If there are no buildings nearby, <u>get out and away</u> <u>from the vehicle</u> and lie down in a low spot on the ground. Protect the head and neck.

Following a tornado, citizens should continue listening to EAS or NOAA weather radio for updated information and instructions. As with many other hazards, post-tornado actions include:

- <u>Avoiding fallen power lines or broken utility lines</u> and immediately reporting those you see
- <u>Staying out of damaged areas</u> until told that it is safe to enter
- Staying out of damaged buildings
- <u>Using a flashlight to look for damage</u> and fire hazards and documenting damage for insurance purposes
- <u>Turning off utilities</u>, if necessary
- Reserving the telephone for emergencies

TORNADOES

Myth:	Areas near lakes, rivers, and mountains are safe from tornadoes.
Fact:	No place is safe from tornadoes. A tornado near Yellowstone National Park left a path of destruction up and down a 10,000-foot mountain.
Myth:	The low pressure with a tornado causes buildings to explode as the tornado passes overhead.
Fact:	Violent winds and debris slamming into buildings cause most structural damage.
Myth:	Windows should be opened before a tornado approaches to equalize pressure and minimize damage.
Fact:	Windows should be left <u>closed</u> to minimize damage from flying debris and to keep the high wind out of the structure.
Myth:	If you are driving and see a tornado, you should drive at a right angle to the storm.
Fact:	The best thing to do is seek the best available shelter. Many people are injured or killed by remaining in their vehicles.
Myth:	People caught in the open should seek shelter under highway overpasses.
Fact:	Do <u>not</u> seek shelter under highway overpasses or under bridges. If possible, take shelter in a sturdy, reinforced building.

TSUNAMIS

TSUNAMIS

<u>Tsunamis</u> are ocean waves that are produced by underwater earthquakes or landslides. The word is Japanese and means "harbor wave" because of the devastating effects that these waves have had on low-lying Japanese coastal communities. Tsunamis are often incorrectly referred to as tidal waves.

RISK POSED BY TSUNAMIS

Tsunamis pose the greatest risk to areas less than 25 feet above sea level and within one mile of the shoreline. They can cause:

- Flooding
- Contamination of drinking water
- Fires from ruptured tanks or gas lines
- Loss of vital community infrastructure
- Complete devastation of coastal areas
- Death

Most deaths caused by tsunamis result from drowning.

Since 1945, six tsunamis have killed more than 350 people and caused 500 million dollars worth of property damage in Hawaii, Alaska, and the West Coast. In the United States and its territories 24 tsunamis have caused damage during the past 224 years.

The common scientific definition of tsunami wave height ranges between a few inches and about 100 feet (30 meters). Some tsunamis have produced wave heights of up to 200 feet (60 meters), for example, the 1964 Alaska subduction earthquake. Tsunamis can travel upstream in coastal estuaries and rivers, with damaging waves as high as sixty feet extending farther inland than the immediate coast. A tsunami can occur during any season of the year and at any time, day or night.

The first wave of a tsunami is usually not the largest in a series of waves, nor is it the most significant. One coastal community may experience no damaging waves, while another, not far away, may experience destructive deadly waves. Depending on a number of factors, some low-lying areas could experience severe inundation of water and debris several miles or more inland.

TSUNAMIS

Tsunami warnings originate from two agencies:

- <u>The West Coast/Alaska Tsunami Warning Center</u> (WC/ATWC) is responsible for tsunami warnings for California, Oregon, Washington, British Columbia, and Alaska.
- <u>The Pacific Tsunami Warning Center</u> (PTWC) is responsible for providing warnings to international authorities, Hawaii, and U.S. territories within the Pacific basin.

The two Tsunami Warning Centers coordinate the information that is being disseminated.

TSUNAMI PREPAREDNESS

To prepare for Tsunamis:

- <u>Know the risk</u> for tsunamis in the area. Know the height of your street above sea level and the distance of your street from the coast or other high-risk waters. Evacuation orders may be based on these numbers.
- <u>Be aware of coastal clues</u>. The waterline will withdraw and disappear out to sea, followed by a series of high waves reaching further and further inland. Remember that the series of tsunami waves won't necessarily occur at regular intervals.
- <u>Plan and practice evacuation routes</u>. If possible, pick an area 100 feet or more above sea level, or go at least 2 miles inland, away from the coastline. You should be able to reach your safe location on foot within 15 minutes. Be able to follow your escape route at night and during inclement weather.

If you are visiting an area at risk from tsunamis, check with the hotel, motel, or campground operators for evacuation information.

- <u>Discuss tsunamis with your family</u>. Discussing tsunamis ahead of time will help reduce fear and anxiety and let everyone know how to respond. Review flood safety and preparedness measures with your family.
- <u>Talk to your insurance agent</u>. Homeowners' policies do not cover flooding from a tsunami. Ask your agent about the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP).
- <u>Use a NOAA Weather Radio</u> with a tone-alert feature to keep you informed of local watches and warnings.

TSUNAMIS

You can protect property by:

- <u>Avoid building or living in buildings within several hundred feet of the coastline</u>. These areas are most likely to experience damage from tsunamis, strong winds, or coastal storms.
- <u>Elevate coastal homes</u>. Most tsunami waves are less than 10 feet high.
- <u>Consult with a professional</u> for advice about ways to make your home more resistant to tsunami. Also, there may be ways to divert waves away from your property.

If a strong, coastal earthquake occurs:

- Drop, cover, and hold. You should protect yourself from the earthquake first.
- <u>When the shaking stops, gather your family members and evacuate quickly</u>. Leave everything else behind. <u>A tsunami could occur within minutes</u>. Move quickly to higher ground away from the coast, up to two miles inland.
- Avoid downed power lines, and stay away from buildings and bridges from which heavy objects might fall during an aftershock.
- If you are in a tsunami risk area and you hear an official tsunami warning or detect signs of a tsunami, <u>evacuate at once</u>. A tsunami warning is issued when authorities are certain that a tsunami threat exists, and there may be little time to get out.
- Follow instructions issued by local authorities. Recommended evacuation routes may be different from the one you planned, or you may be advised to move to higher ground than you had planned.

If a warning is issued:

- <u>Get to higher ground as far inland as possible</u>. Officials cannot reliably predict either the height or local effects of tsunamis.
- Listen to a NOAA Weather Radio or Coast Guard emergency frequency station for updated emergency information.
- <u>Return home only after local officials tell you that it is safe</u>. A tsunami is a series of waves that may continue for hours. Do not assume that after one wave, the danger is over. The next wave may be larger than the first one.
- If you are out on a boat when the warning is issued, move as far out from the coast as possible. This action could prevent the waves from carrying your craft inland where it is likely to sustain damage and the risk of fatality is great.

TSUNAMIS

Following a tsunami, citizens should continue listening to a NOAA Weather Radio or Coast Guard emergency frequency station for updated emergency information and instructions. As with many other hazards, post-tsunami actions include:

- <u>Avoiding fallen power lines or broken utility lines</u> and immediately reporting those that you see
- <u>Staying out of damaged areas</u> until told that it is safe to enter. The risk of contamination and disease is very high
- Staying out of damaged buildings
- <u>Using a flashlight to look for damage</u> and fire hazards, and documenting damage for insurance purposes
- <u>Turning off utilities</u>, if necessary
- <u>Reserving the telephone</u> for emergencies

TSUNAMIS

TSUNAMI MYTHS AND FACTS

Myth:	Tsunamis are giant walls of water.	
Fact:	Tsunamis normally have the appearance of a fast-rising and receding flood. They can be similar to a tide cycle occurring over 10-60 minutes instead of 12 hours. Occasionally, tsunamis can form walls of water, known as tsunami bores, when the waves are high enough and the shoreline configuration is appropriate.	
Myth:	Tsunamis are a single wave.	
Fact:	Tsunamis are a series of waves. Often the initial wave is not the largest. The largest wave may occur several hours after the initial activity has started at a coastal location.	
Myth:	Boats should seek protection of a bay or harbor during a tsunami.	
Fact:	Tsunamis are often most destructive in bays and harbors. Tsunamis are least destructive in deep, open ocean waters. Boats already out to sea should travel as far out as possible to prevent being carried to shore.	

[This page intentionally left blank]

VOLCANOES

VOLCANOES

INTRODUCTION

A <u>volcano</u> is a vent through which molten rock escapes to the Earth's surface. Unlike other mountains, which are pushed up from below, volcanoes are built by surface accumulation of their eruptive products—layers of lava, ashflows, and ash. When pressure from gases within the molten rock becomes too great, an <u>eruption</u> occurs.

The United States is third in the world, after Japan and Indonesia, for the number of active volcanoes. Since 1980, as many as five volcanoes have erupted each year in the United States.

Eruptions are most likely to occur in Hawaii and Alaska. For the Cascade Range in Washington, Oregon, and California, volcanoes erupt on the average of one to two each century.

Also, when Cascade volcanoes do erupt, high-speed avalanches of <u>pyroclastic flows</u> (hot ash and rock), lava flows, and landslides can devastate areas 10 or more miles away. Lahars--a type of mudflow or landslide composed of volcanic material, debris and water that flows down from a volcano, typically along a river valley—can inundate valleys more than 50 miles downstream.

The island of Hawaii (the largest of the Hawaiian Islands) experiences thousands of earthquakes associated with active volcanoes each year. While most of these are too small to feel, about once a decade a large quake shakes the entire island and causes widespread damage.

Volcanoes produce a wide variety of hazards that can kill people and destroy property. Large explosive eruptions can endanger people and property hundreds of miles away and can even affect the global climate

VOLCANOES

VOLCANIC HAZARDS

Volcanic hazards include:

- Toxic gases
- Lava and pyroclastic flows
- Landslides
- Earthquakes
- Explosive eruptions

Eruptions can be relatively quiet, producing lava flows that creep across the land at 2 to 10 miles per hour (mph). Explosive eruptions can shoot columns of gases and rock fragments tens of miles into the atmosphere, spreading ash hundreds of miles downwind.

Lava flows are streams of molten rock that either pour from a vent quietly or erupt explosively as lava fountains. Because of their intense heat, lava flows are also great fire hazards. Lava flows destroy everything in their path, but most move slowly enough that people can move out of the way.

It is, however, almost impossible to channel the lava flow away from towns and neighborhoods. Do not attempt to divert a lava flow; ultimately, it will destroy anything in its path. The speed at which lava moves across the ground depends on several factors, including the:

- Type of lava that has erupted
- Steepness of the ground
- Rate of lava production at the vent

The lava flow on the surface cools faster than the lava trapped inside the crust. NEVER climb on a lava crust unless it has been deemed safe by a proper authority.

VOLCANOES

ACCOMPANYING HAZARDS

Volcanic eruptions can be accompanied by other natural hazards, including:

- Mudflows (including lahars)
- Flash floods
- Wildland fires
- Tsunamis (under special conditions)
- Earthquakes

Historically, <u>lahars</u> have been one of the deadliest volcano hazards. Lahars are mudflows or debris flows composed mostly of volcanic materials on the flanks of a volcano. These flows of mud, rock, and water can rush down valley and stream channels at speeds of 20 to 40 miles per hour and can travel more than 50 miles.

Lahars can occur both during an eruption and when a volcano is quiet. The water that creates lahars can come from melting snow and ice, intense rainfall, or the breakout of a summit crater lake.

VOLCANIC ASH

<u>Volcanic ash</u> is fine, glassy rock fragments that can affect people and equipment hundreds of miles away from the cone of the volcano. Volcanic ash will:

- Cause severe respiratory problems
- Diminish visibility
- Contaminate water supplies
- Cause electrical storms
- Disrupt the operation of all machinery and cause engine failure, which is particularly problematic for aircraft
- Collapse roofs

VOLCANOES

VOLCANIC ERUPTION PREPAREDNESS

Key steps in volcanic eruption preparedness:

- <u>Understand the risk</u>. Take time to learn about the risk from volcanic eruption in your area.
- <u>Talk to your insurance agent</u>. Find out what your homeowner's policy will or will not cover in the event of a volcanic eruption.
- <u>Prepare a disaster supply kit</u>, including goggles and dust mask for every family member.
- <u>Develop an evacuation plan</u>. Everyone in your family should know where to go if they have to leave.
- <u>Develop a shelter-in-place plan</u> if you determine that the central risk relates to ash rather than lava flows.

DURING A VOLCANIC ERUPTION

- <u>Follow evacuation orders</u>. Staying at home to wait out an eruption, if you are in a hazardous zone, could be very dangerous. Take the advice of local authorities.
- <u>Avoid areas downwind and river valleys downstream of the volcano</u>. Debris and ash will be carried by wind and gravity. Stay in areas where you will not be exposed further to volcanic eruption hazards.
- <u>If outside, protect yourself from ashfall</u>. Volcanic ash will cause severe injury to breathing passages, eyes, and open wounds, and irritation to skin. In addition, ashfall will often make travel impossible as it limits visibility and can cause engine failure.
- Be prepared for accompanying hazards. Know how to respond to reduce your risk.

VOLCANOES

AFTER AN ERUPTION

- <u>Stay away from volcanic ashfall areas</u>. The fine, glassy particles of volcanic ash will increase the health risk to children and people with existing respiratory conditions such as asthma, chronic bronchitis, or emphysema.
- <u>Avoid driving in heavy ashfall</u>. Driving will stir up volcanic ash that can clog engines and stall vehicles. Moving parts, including bearings, brakes, and transmissions, can be damaged from abrasion.
- If you have a respiratory ailment, avoid contact with any amount of ash. Stay indoors until local health officials advise that it is safe to go outside.

[This page intentionally left blank]

WINTER STORMS

WINTER STORMS

INTRODUCTION

A winter storm can range from a moderate snow over a few hours to blizzard conditions with blinding wind-driven snow that lasts for several days. Many winter storms are accompanied by low temperatures and heavy or blowing snow, which can severely reduce visibility.

Some winter storms may be large enough to affect several states, while others may affect only a single community.

Winter storms are defined differently in various parts of the country. You should check with youir local emergency management office, the National Weather Service (NWS) office, or local chapter of the American Red Cross for terms and definitions specific to your area.

WINTER STORM RISK

Winter storms are considered deceptive killers because most deaths are indirectly related to the storm.

Risks to human life caused by winter storms.

- <u>Automobile or other transportation accidents</u>: This is the leading cause of death during winter storms.
- <u>Exhaustion and heart attacks</u>: Caused by overexertion, these are the two most likely causes of winter storm-related deaths.
- <u>Hypothermia and frostbite</u>: Elderly people account for the largest percentage of hypothermia victims. Many older Americans literally freeze to death in their own homes after being exposed to dangerously cold indoor temperatures.
- <u>House fires</u>: These occur more frequently in the winter because of the lack of proper safety precautions when using alternate heating sources (unattended fires, disposal of ashes too soon, improperly placed space heaters, etc.). Fire during winter storms presents a great danger because water supplies may freeze, and it may be difficult for firefighting equipment to get to the fire.
- <u>Asphyxiation</u>: In an effort to get warm, people asphyxiate because of improper use of fuels such as charcoal briquettes, which produce carbon monoxide.

WINTER STORMS

ELEMENTS OF WINTER STORMS

The elements of winter storms include:

- Heavy snow
- Ice perhaps the greatest danger of all!
- Winter flooding
- Cold

HEAVY SNOW

Heavy snow can:

- Immobilize regions and paralyze cities.
- Strand commuters.
- Close airports.
- Disrupt emergency and medical services.

Accumulations of snow can cause roofs to collapse and knock down trees and power lines. Homes and farms may be isolated for days, and unprotected livestock may be lost. The cost of removing snow and repairing damage, and the resulting loss of business can have severe economic impacts on cities and towns.

In the mountains, heavy snow can lead to masses of tumbling snow called avalanches. More than 80 percent of midwinter avalanches are triggered by a rapid accumulation of snow, and 90 percent of those occur within 24 hours of snowfall.

An avalanche may reach a mass of a million tons and travel at speeds of up to 200 miles per hour (mph).

WINTER STORMS

TYPES OF SNOW

Different kinds of snowfall:

- <u>Blizzards</u> are accompanied by winds of 35 mph or more with snow and blowing snow, reducing visibility to less than one-quarter mile for at least 3 hours.
- <u>Blowing snow</u> is wind-driven snow that reduces visibility. Blowing snow may be falling snow and/or snow on the ground that is picked up by the wind.
- <u>Snow squalls</u> are brief, intense snow showers accompanied by strong, gusty winds. Accumulation may be significant.
- <u>Snow showers</u> are a short duration of moderate snowfall. Some accumulation is possible.

ICE

Heavy accumulations of ice can disrupt communications and power for days while utility companies repair extensive damage. Even small accumulations of ice can be extremely dangerous to motorists and pedestrians. Bridges and overpasses are particularly dangerous because they freeze before other surfaces.

Different kinds of ice:

- <u>Sleet</u>: Raindrops that freeze into ice pellets before reaching the ground are called sleet. Sleet usually bounces when hitting a surface and does not stick to objects. Sleet, however, can accumulate like snow and cause a hazard to motorists.
- <u>Freezing rain</u>: Rain that falls onto surfaces with temperatures below freezing causing it to freeze to those surfaces is called freezing rain. Even small accumulations of ice can cause a significant hazard.
- <u>Ice storm</u>: Ice storms occur when freezing rain falls and freezes immediately on impact. Communications and power can be disrupted for days.

WINTER FLOODING

Winter storms can generate flooding, resulting in significant damage and loss of life.

WINTER STORMS

Winter flooding includes:

- <u>Coastal floods</u>: Winds generated from intense winter storms can cause widespread tidal flooding and severe beach erosion along coastal areas.
- <u>Ice jams</u>: Long cold spells can cause rivers and lakes to freeze. A rise in the water level or a thaw breaks the ice into large chunks that become jammed at manmade and natural obstructions. An ice jam can act as a dam, resulting in severe flooding.
- <u>Snowmelt</u>: A sudden thaw of a heavy snow pack that often leads to flooding.

Cold

Exposure to cold can cause frostbite or hypothermia and become life threatening. Infants and the elderly are the most susceptible.

What constitutes extreme cold varies in different parts of the country:

- In the south, near-freezing temperatures are considered extreme cold. Vegetation may be damaged and pipes may freeze and burst.
- <u>In the north</u>, extreme temperatures are well below zero.

When talking about cold, you should consider:

- <u>Wind chill</u>: Wind chill is not the actual temperature, but rather how wind and cold feel on exposed skin. As the wind increases, heat is carried away from the body at a faster rate, driving down the body's temperature.
- <u>Frostbite</u>: Frostbite is damage to body tissue caused by extreme cold and resulting in a loss of feeling and a white or pale appearance in extremities, such as fingers, toes, ear lobes, or the tip of the nose. Frostbite victims require immediate medical treatment. If you must wait for help, slowly rewarm the affected areas. If signs of hypothermia appear, however, warm the body core before the extremities.
- Hypothermia: Hypothermia occurs when the body temperature drops below 95 degrees Fahrenheit. Hypothermia can kill. For those who survive, there are likely to be lasting kidney, liver, and pancreas problems. If you suspect hypothermia, take the victim's temperature. If it is below 95 degrees Fahrenheit, seek medical care immediately! If medical care is not available, warm the person slowly, starting with the body core. Warming the arms and legs first drives cold blood toward the heart and can lead to heart failure. Dress the person in dry clothing and wrap him or her in a warm blanket, covering the head and neck. Do not provide alcohol, drugs, coffee, or any hot beverage or food. Warm broth is the first food to offer.

WINTER STORMS

Warning signs of hypothermia include:

- Uncontrollable shivering
- Memory loss
- Disorientation
- Incoherence
- Slurred speech
- Drowsiness
- Apparent exhaustion

The National Weather Service (NWS) Storm Prediction Center issues watches and warnings of hazardous weather, including winter storms.

- A <u>watch</u> is issued when winter storm conditions are possible within the next 36-48 hours. Citizens should prepare for hazardous weather at this time.
- A <u>winter weather advisory</u> is issued when a low pressure system produces a combination of winter weather that presents a hazard, but not enough to warrant a winter storm warning.
- A <u>warning</u> is issued when life-threatening severe winter conditions have begun or will begin within 24 hours. Citizens should put their preparations into action at this time.
- A <u>blizzard warning</u> means sustained winds or frequent gusts of 35 miles per hour or greater and considerable falling or blowing snow (reducing visibility to less than a quarter mile) are expected to last for a period of 3 hours or longer.

WINTER STORMS

WINTER STORM PREPAREDNESS

Key steps in winter storm preparedness:

- <u>Understand the risk</u>. Take time to learn about the winter storm risk in your area. Realize the seriousness of such storms; they may leave you on your own for a long period of time.
- <u>Prepare your home</u> with insulation, caulking, and weatherstripping. Learn how to keep pipes from freezing and how to thaw frozen pipes. Store sufficient fuel (or emergency heating equipment). Install and test smoke alarms on all levels of your home. Contact your local utility company about conducting an energy audit. Most will perform a basic audit free of charge.
- <u>Service snow removal equipment</u> before the winter storm season. Maintain the equipment in good working order, and ensure that you have an adequate supply of gas. Clearing snow can be dangerous; use caution!
- Keep your car's gas tank full for emergency use and to keep the fuel line from freezing.
- <u>Pay attention to warnings</u>. Use a NOAA Weather Radio with a tone-alert feature or listen to local radio or television for Emergency Alert System (EAS) broadcasts.

WINTER STORMS

During a winter storm:

- <u>Stay indoors and dress warmly</u>. Wear layers of loose-fitting, lightweight, warm clothing. When necessary, remove layers to avoid perspiration and subsequent chill.
- <u>Eat and drink regularly</u>. Food provides the body with energy for producing its own heat. Drink liquids such as warm broth or juices to prevent dehydration. <u>Avoid</u> <u>caffeine and alcohol</u>. Caffeine, a stimulant, accelerates the symptoms of hypothermia. Alcohol is a depressant and hastens the effects of cold on the body. Alcohol also slows circulation and can make you less aware of the effects of cold. Both caffeine and alcohol can cause dehydration.
- <u>Conserve fuel</u>. Great demand may be placed on electric, gas, and other fuel distribution systems (fuel oil, propane, etc.). Suppliers may not be able to replenish depleted supplies during severe weather. Lower the thermostat to 65 degrees Fahrenheit during the day and 55 degrees at night. Close off unused rooms, stuff towels or rags in cracks under doors, and cover windows at night.
- <u>If outside, protect yourself from hazards</u>. Dress warmly, keep dry, and watch for signs of hypothermia and frostbite. Avoid overexertion. Walk carefully on snowy, icy sidewalks, and use public transportation, if possible.

WINTER STORMS

WINTER TRAVEL

DO NOT travel if advised against it or if not necessary.

You should also take measures to protect yourself if you must drive during a winter storm:

- <u>Winterize your car before the winter storm season</u>. Have a mechanic check your car's systems and install good winter tires with adequate tread. Keep snow and ice removal equipment in the car.
- Keep a cell phone or two-way radio with you when traveling in winter weather. Make sure that the batteries are charged.
- Keep a disaster supplies kit in the trunk of each car used by household members.
- <u>Plan long trips carefully and notify someone of your destination, route, and expected</u> <u>time of arrival</u>.
- If you get stuck, stay with the vehicle, display a trouble sign, and <u>occasionally</u> run the engine to keep warm, keeping the exhaust pipe clear of snow and a downwind window open slightly for ventilation. Use available material, such as newspapers, maps, and removable car mats for added insulation. Avoid overexertion, drink fluids, and watch for signs of frostbite and hypothermia. Venturing away from your vehicle can be very disorientating in a severe storm!

Check the forecast when venturing outside. Major winter storms are often followed by even colder temperatures.

Keep children indoors during the most severe part of the storm. If allowed to play outdoors during the storm, be sure to check on them frequently.

NUCLEAR POWER PLANT EMERGENCIES

INTRODUCTION

The construction and operation of nuclear power plants are closely monitored and regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC). The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) also regulates emergency planning requirements for nuclear power plants. However, accidents at these plants are possible.

An accident could result in dangerous levels of radiation that could affect the health and safety of the public living near the nuclear power plant.

WHAT IS RADIATION?

Radioactive materials are composed of unstable atoms. These atoms give off excess energy until they become stable. The energy emitted is <u>radiation</u>.

Each of us is exposed daily to radiation from natural sources, including the sun and the Earth. Small traces of radiation are present in food and water. Radiation also is released from manmade sources, such as x-ray machines, television sets, and microwave ovens.

Nuclear power plants use the heat generated from nuclear fission in a contained environment to convert water to steam, which powers generators to produce electricity.

<u>Radiation has a cumulative effect</u>. The longer a person is exposed to radiation, the greater the risk of adverse effects. A high exposure to radiation can cause serious illness or death.

The <u>potential danger from an accident at a nuclear power plant is exposure to radiation</u>. This exposure could come from the release of radioactive material from the plant into the environment, usually characterized by a plume (cloud-like) formation of radioactive gases and particles.

The area affected by radioactive material release is determined by:

- The amount of radiation released from the plant.
- Wind direction and speed.
- Weather conditions.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM NUCLEAR POWER PLANT EMERGENCIES

HAZARDS

The major hazards to people in the vicinity of the radiation plume include:

- <u>Radiation exposure</u> to the body from the cloud and particles deposited on the ground.
- <u>Inhalation</u> of radioactive materials.
- <u>Ingestion</u> of radioactive materials.

If an accident occurred involving a radioactive material release at a nuclear power plant, local authorities would:

- Activate warning sirens or another approved alert method.
- Provide instructions through the Emergency Alert System (EAS) on local television and radio stations.

EMERGENCY PLANNING ZONES

Local and State governments, Federal agencies, and the electric utilities have emergency response plans in the event of a nuclear power plant emergency. The plans define two Emergency Planning Zones (EPZs):

- One EPZ covers an area within a <u>10-mile radius</u> of the plant where it is possible that people could be harmed by direct radiation exposure.
- The other EPZ covers a broader area, usually up to a <u>50-mile radius</u> from the plant, where <u>radioactive materials could contaminate water supplies</u>, food crops, and <u>livestock</u>.

MINIMIZING RADIATION EXPOSURE

Exposure can be minimized by:

- <u>Time</u>. Limit your time exposed to radioactive material. Most radioactivity loses its strength fairly quickly. In a nuclear power plant accident, local authorities will monitor any release of radiation and determine when the threat has passed.
- <u>Distance</u>. The more distance between you and the source of the radiation, the better. In a serious nuclear power plant accident, local authorities will call for an evacuation to increase the distance between you and the radiation. (Evacuation also reduces the period of time of exposure.)
- <u>Shielding</u>. The more heavy and dense material between you and the source of the radiation, the better. This is why local authorities could advise you to remain indoors if an accident occurs. In some cases, the walls in your home would be sufficient shielding to protect you.

NUCLEAR EMERGENCY TERMS

It is important to know the following terms used to describe nuclear emergencies:

- <u>Notification of Unusual Event</u>: A small problem has occurred at the plant. No radiation material release is expected. Federal, State, and county officials will be told right away. No action on your part will be necessary.
- <u>Alert</u>: A small problem has occurred, and small amounts of radiation material could leak inside the plant. This will not affect you, and you should not have to do anything.
- <u>Site Area Emergency</u>: A more serious problem has occurred, and small amounts of radiation material could leak from the plant. If necessary, State and county officials will act to assure public safety. Area sirens may be sounded. Listen to your radio or television for safety information.
- <u>General Emergency</u>: This is the most serious problem. Radiation material could leak outside the plant and off the plant site. The sirens will sound. Tune to your local radio or television station for emergency information reports. State and county officials will act to protect the public. Be prepared to follow instructions promptly.

DURING A NUCLEAR POWER PLANT EMERGENCY

- <u>Listen to the warning</u>. Not all incidents result in the release of radiation. The incident could be contained inside the plant and pose no danger to the public.
- <u>Stay tuned to local radio or television</u>. Local authorities will provide specific information and instructions.
 - The advice given will depend on the nature of the emergency, how quickly it is evolving, and how much radiation, if any, is likely to be released.
 - Local instructions should take precedence over any advice given on national broadcasts or in books.
 - Review the public information materials that you received from the power company or government officials.
- Evacuate, if you are advised to do so.
 - Close and lock doors and windows.
 - Keep car windows and vents closed. Use recirculated air.
 - Listen to the radio for evacuation routes and other instructions.
- If you are not advised to evacuate, <u>shelter in place</u>.
 - Close doors and windows.
 - Turn off the air-conditioner, ventilation fans, furnace, and other air intakes.
 - Go to a basement or other underground area if possible.
 - Keep a battery-powered radio with you at all times.
- Shelter livestock and give them stored feed, if time permits.
- <u>Do not use the telephone unless it is absolutely necessary</u>. Lines will be needed for emergency calls.

COMMUNITY EMERGENCY RESPONSE TEAM NUCLEAR POWER PLANT EMERGENCIES

- If you suspect exposure, shower thoroughly.
 - Change clothes and shoes.
 - Put exposed clothing in a plastic bag.
 - Seal the bag, and place it out of the way.
- <u>Put food in covered containers or in the refrigerator</u>. Food not previously covered should be washed before being put in containers.

AFTER A NUCLEAR POWER PLANT EMERGENCY

- If told to evacuate, return home only when local authorities say that it safe to do so.
- If advised to stay in the home, remain inside until local authorities indicate that it is safe.
- <u>Get medical treatment</u> for any unusual symptoms, such as the rapid onset of vomiting that may be related to radiation exposure.

[This page intentionally left blank]

PANDEMIC INFLUENZA

PANDEMIC INFLUENZA

INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

A pandemic is a global disease outbreak. Pandemics are characterized by the sudden onset of an extremely virulent pathogen with potentially lethal results. Though historically pandemics have been caused by a wide variety of diseases, today influenza poses the greatest risk to reach pandemic proportions.

Pandemic influenza differs from seasonal influenza. While the threat of a global flu pandemic is relatively remote, preparedness is essential to managing a pandemic.

PANDEMIC FLU AND YOUR COMMUNITY

Like any other community-wide disaster, the most important step in pandemic flu preparedness is to have a sound plan. Research and experience has shown that the implementation of a community strategy can significantly delay or reduce the impact of a pandemic.

It is the job of your local community to establish a sound plan to enact in the event of pandemic. Individuals can, however, help by preparing in their homes and workplaces.

ASSESSING THE RISK

The likelihood of a pandemic influenza event occurring is nearly impossible to predict with any certainty. Hindsight indicates that a pandemic is likely to occur at least once every century, although recent advances in medicine may decrease that statistic in the future.

Regardless of the statistical likelihood, almost all competent sources suggest that the practical likelihood of pandemic flu occurring in the future is approaching 100 percent.

Historically, pandemics tend to have the greatest affect on the members of society with weakened immune systems. Those groups include:

- Infants
- Adults with autoimmune diseases
- Elderly

PANDEMIC INFLUENZA

The Great Influenza Pandemic of 1918 was an exception to this general rule. In the 1918 event, the virus proved most deadly to the young adult population. There is no sure understanding of why this was so, but it serves as an apt reminder that an influenza pandemic is unpredictable, and can affect anyone and everyone in a given population.

The "Pandemic Influenza Storybook" is a resource of narratives from survivors, families, and friends who experienced the 1918 and 1957 pandemics. The online narratives are available at <u>www.pandemicflue.gov/storybook/introduction</u>.

PERSONAL AND FAMILY PREPAREDNESS

Though relatively unlikely, should a pandemic occur, individuals should be aware of and prepared for widespread effects. Like many disasters, a flu pandemic would alter many aspects of society and would drastically influence how the world operates.

ESSENTIAL SERVICES DISRUPTED

You should plan for the possibility that usual services may be disrupted. These could include services provided by:

- Hospitals and other healthcare facilities
- Banks
- Restaurants
- Government offices
- Telephone and cellular phone companies
- Post offices

For example:

- Stores may close or have limited supplies. Make sure you have your disaster supply kit ready!
- Transportation services may be disrupted and you may not be able to rely on public transportation. Plan to take fewer trips and store essential supplies.
- Public gatherings, such as volunteer meetings and worship services, may be canceled. Prepare contact lists including conference calls, telephone chains, and email distribution lists, to access or distribute necessary information.
- The ability to travel, even by car if there are fuel shortages, may be limited.

PANDEMIC INFLUENZA

- You may not be able to communicate with family and loved ones. You should also talk to your family about where family members and loved ones will go in an emergency and how they will receive care.
- In a pandemic, there may be widespread illness that could result in the shut down of local ATMs and banks. Keep a small amount of cash or traveler's checks in small denominations for easy use.

ACCESS TO FOOD AND WATER LIMITED

In a disaster environment, food and water are often the most vulnerable to failure and are often the first supplies to be depleted. A pandemic event would be no different.

To prepare for the possibility that access to fresh food and water may be limited, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommends keeping a two-week supply of non-perishable food and water available at all times.

Food

- Store two weeks of non-perishable food.
 - Select foods that do not require refrigeration, preparation (including the use of water), or cooking.
- Ensure that formulas for infants and any child's or older person's special nutritional needs are a part of your planning.

<u>Water</u>

- Store two weeks of water.
 - 1 gallon of water per person per day (2 quarts for drinking, 2 quarts for food preparation/sanitation), in clean plastic containers.
 - Avoid using containers that will decompose or break, such as plastic milk jugs or glass bottles.

PANDEMIC INFLUENZA

PANDEMIC AND THE WORKPLACE

Tips for preparing for pandemic in your workplace:

- Ask your employer how business will continue during a pandemic.
 - Discuss staggered shifts or working at home with your employer.
 - Discuss telecommuting possibilities and needs, accessing remote networks, and using portable computers.
 - Discuss the possibility of on-site daycare if needed and not already available.
- Discuss possible flexibility in leave policies. Discuss with your employer how much leave you can take to care for yourself or a family member.
- Plan for possible loss of income if you are unable to work or the company you work for temporarily closes.

PANDEMIC PREPAREDNESS IN SCHOOLS

Schools, including public and private preschool, childcare, trade schools, and colleges and universities may be closed to limit the spread of flu in the community and to help prevent children from becoming sick. Other school-related activities and services could also be disrupted or cancelled including: clubs, sports/sporting events, music activities, and school meals. School closings would likely happen very early in a pandemic and could occur on short notice.

How to prepare for extended school closures:

- Talk to teachers, administrators, and parent-teacher organizations about your school's pandemic plan, and offer your help.
- Plan now for children staying at home for extended periods of time, as school closings may occur along with restrictions on public gatherings, such as at malls and movie theaters.
- Plan home learning activities and exercises that your children can do at home. Have learning materials, such as books, school supplies, and educational computer activities and movies on hand.
- Talk to teachers, administrators, and parent-teacher organizations about possible activities, lesson plans, and exercises that children can do at home if schools are closed. This could include continuing courses by TV or the Internet.

PANDEMIC INFLUENZA

 Plan entertainment and recreational activities that your children can do at home. Have materials, such as reading books, coloring books, and games, on hand for your children to use.

PREVENTION AND TREATMENT

The best ways to prevent and mitigate an outbreak of pandemic flu are to stay healthy and be prepared. The previous topic covered how individuals might prepare for the possibility of a pandemic event. This topic will discuss ways to stay healthy.

These steps may help prevent the spread of respiratory illnesses such as the flu:

- Cover your nose and mouth with a tissue when you cough or sneeze. Throw the tissue away immediately after you use it.
- Wash your hands often with soap and water, especially after you cough or sneeze. If you are not near water, use an alcohol-based (60-95%) hand cleaner.
- Avoid close contact with people who are sick. When you are sick, keep your distance from others to protect them from getting sick too.
- If you get the flu, stay home from work, school, and social gatherings. In this way
 you will help prevent others from catching your illness.
- Try not to touch your eyes, nose, or mouth. Germs often spread this way.

PANDEMIC INFLUENZA

VACCINATION

Vaccines are used to protect people from contracting a virus once a particular threat is identified.

- After an individual has been infected by a virus, a vaccine generally cannot help to combat it.
- Unfortunately, a specific pandemic influenza vaccine cannot be produced until a particular pandemic influenza virus emerges and is identified.
- Once a pandemic influenza virus has been identified, it will likely take 4-6 months to develop, test, and begin producing a vaccine.

Supply of pandemic vaccine will be limited, particularly in the early stages of a pandemic.

- Efforts are being made to increase vaccine-manufacturing capacity in the United States so that supplies of vaccines would be more readily available.
- In addition, research is underway to develop new ways to produce vaccines more quickly.

While promising for future use, a vaccine cure-all for pandemic influenza is still many years away.

ANTIVIRAL MEDICATION

The Federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has approved several antiviral medications to treat seasonal influenza.

- Such medications may be effective in mitigating the impact and spread of a pandemic influenza virus.
- With little awareness of how a pandemic flu virus will look and act, the success of using these antivirals is difficult to predict.
- Doctors and experts in the community warn that their effect may be moderate to minimal.

These antivirals are currently available by prescription only.

PANDEMIC INFLUENZA

GET INFORMED AND STAY INFORMED

Knowing the facts is the best preparation. Identify sources you can count on for reliable information. If a pandemic occurs, having accurate and reliable information will be critical.

- Reliable, accurate, and timely information is available at <u>www.pandemicflu.gov</u>.
- Another source for information on pandemic influenza is the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Hotline at 1-800-CDC-INFO (1-800-232-4636).
- Look for information on your local and state government Web sites. Links are available to each state department of public health at www.pandemicflu.gov.
- Listen to local and national radio, watch news reports on television, and read your newspaper and other sources of printed and web-based information.
- Talk to your local health care providers and public health officials.

[This page intentionally left blank]